



Date of Notice: December 4, 2017

**STATE OF RHODE ISLAND
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH
PUBLIC NOTICE OF PROPOSED RULE MAKING**

In accordance with Rhode Island General Laws (RIGL) 42-35-2.7, notice is hereby given that the Rhode Island Department of Health (RIDOH) proposes to repeal the Food Code (R23-1, 21-27-FOOD), the Regulations, Standards and Definitions Pertaining to Frozen Dairy Products (R21-9-FDP), the Rules and Regulations Prescribing Minimum Standards for Pull Dates on Packaged Bakery Products (R21-33-PBP), and the Rules and Regulations Pertaining to the Sale of Food and Beverages Through Vending Machines (R23-1-VM), and replace them with the Rhode Island Food Code (216-RICR-50-10-1).

REGULATION TITLE:

Regulations, Standards and Definitions Pertaining to Frozen Dairy Products (R21-9-FDP)

TYPE OF FILING: Repeal with associated adoption

RULEMAKING ACTION: Public Notice of Proposed Rule Making

TIMETABLE FOR ACTION ON THE PROPOSED RULE: The public comment period ends on Thursday, January 4, 2018.

SUMMARY OF PROPOSED RULE: The RIDOH is proposing rulemaking to consolidate the four regulations to be repealed into one set of regulations, and to adopt the 2013 FDA Food Code and 2015 Supplement.

COMMENTS INVITED: All interested parties are invited to submit written comments concerning the proposed regulations. Written comments can be submitted by mail to Paula Pullano, Rhode Island Department of Health, 3 Capitol Hill, Providence, RI 02908-5097 or by email at paula.pullano@health.ri.gov by the close of **Thursday, January 4, 2018**. Please note that comments submitted to RIDOH by other means than the prescribed mailing and email address may not be received and addressed in RIDOH's concise explanatory statement. To ensure that your comments are received, please send them to the prescribed mailing and email address.

WHERE COMMENTS MAY BE INSPECTED: Rhode Island Department of Health, 3 Capitol Hill, Providence, Rhode Island 02908-5097.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Paula Pullano, Rhode Island Department of Health, Division of Policy, Information, and Communications, 3 Capitol Hill, Providence, Rhode Island 02908-5097, 401-222-1042, paula.pullano@health.ri.gov.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: The Rhode Island Department of Health (RIDOH) is adopting the 2013 FDA model Food Code and 2015 Supplement to modernize Rhode Island's Food Code which is currently based off the 2005 FDA model Food Code. By adopting the FDA model Code, RI is establishing uniform, minimum standards for food safety and sanitation in food businesses and food establishments. This is particularly beneficial for retailers that operate establishments in multiple states. This regulatory analysis supports that the benefits of the proposed adoption justify the costs of the proposed rule. Additionally, RIDOH has determined this rule will achieve the objectives of the authorizing statute in a more cost-effective manner than other regulatory alternatives. Below is a summary of key benefits and new costs associated with this adoption as well as a summary of the key changes and impacts from the 2005 Model Code to the 2013 model Code on regulated entities and the general public. Several key benefits for Rhode Island in completely adopting and implementing the FDA Food Code include:

- Promotes uniform national standards for retail food safety to reduce complexity and better ensure compliance.
- Ensures food safety regulations reflect the most current science available and evolve to reflect new science and knowledge, emerging technologies and to remain current with other federal laws.
- Created through a coordinated and collaborative process (Conference for Food Protection), the Food Code reflects input from all stakeholders: National, state and local regulators, industry, academia and consumers.
- Stakeholders can take advantage of scientific and personnel resources expended by FDA and other agencies to ensure the FDA Food Code is complete.
- Provides effective controls as a means of reducing the risks of foodborne illnesses within retail establishments, thus protecting consumers and industry from potentially devastating health consequences and financial losses.

Although RIDOH has the authority under R.I. Gen. Laws §23-1 and §21-27 to add additional food safety requirements RIDOH determined adopting the 2013 Model Code in full was more beneficial, overall, to the industry and for public safety. The decision by RIDOH to not add additional requirements on top of the 2013 Model Code and 2015 Supplement is the most effective and less burdensome regulatory alternative.

Benefits associated with the proposed regulations include:

- Provides guidance to industry for cleaning up vomiting and diarrhea to prevent or control foodborne illness (FBI). Norovirus is the leading cause of foodborne illness with an estimated 19-21 million cases nationally. In Rhode Island, there were five (5) foodborne illness outbreaks involving restaurants with suspected and/or confirmed cases of Norovirus. In December 2016, after an episode of vomiting in an elementary school, there were 130 reported illnesses. At a banquet facility, a child vomited in the dining room. Seventy-nine customers reported being ill involving nine (9) different parties who ate in the dining room where the vomiting occurred. Out of 120 customers in those parties, 79 became ill showing a 65% attack rate. During the investigation by the Center for Food Protection, improper clean-up of the vomit was determined to be the cause of the spread of viral particles. The new RI Food Code addresses clean-up procedures for vomiting and diarrhea to prevent the spread of illness in Section 2-401. This can result in significant cost savings by minimizing negative publicity for industry and preventing possible closure of the facility with associated lost wages. In addition, US Department of Agriculture estimates that each non-hospitalized case of foodborne illness related to Norovirus costs \$445.00 and for each case involving a hospitalization, the cost is \$24,223.
- Specifies frozen fish using Reduced Oxygen Packaging (ROP) be removed from ROP prior to or immediately after thawing, which protects against botulism formation by introducing oxygen to the fish during thawing. Vacuum packaging is common in the foodservice industry. Fish products have an elevated level of specific pathogens including *Clostridium botulinum* which can cause botulism. *Clostridium botulinum* grows when there is no oxygen present. It is rare but often fatal. The disease is fatal in 5-10% of the cases. Nationally, a total of 199 confirmed and 14 probable cases of botulism were

reported to CDC in 2015. There were no recent known cases in RI. The new Food Code requirement 3-502.12 to remove the fish from the vacuum package will prevent the formation of the botulism toxin which causes the disease.

- Reduced oxygen packaging time allowed under refrigeration changed from 14 to 30 days, which benefits the food establishment industry since it is less restrictive and reflects the latest science. Under 3-501.12 of the proposed regulations, operators will be able to hold vacuum packaged food products for twice the time allowed previously. This will result in cost savings since product that is not sold in 14 days can be kept longer and not discarded. In addition, a longer shelf life will allow establishments to produce more product at one time, thus reducing labor costs.

Cost associated with the proposed regulations include:

- The requirement for irreversible registering temp indicators (heat machines) (4-302.13(B)), which will necessitate that food retail establishments purchase strips to measure the temperature of dish machines to ensure they are working correctly. The estimate for the total additional cost of this change to food retail establishments (including markets, caterers, restaurants, and fast food businesses) is \$111,781.25-\$554,435.00, calculated in the following manner:

Sanitation requirement-Test strips 1x a day		
\$	31.00	Cost of 25 test strips (ECOLAB), \$1.24 per test strip
	365	Avg. number of tests strips used in a year
\$	452.60	Avg. cost of test strips per establishment
	1225	# of food retail establishments (markets, caterers, restaurants, fast food)
\$	554,435.00	Annual cost to RI establishments

T-sticks 1x a day		
\$	0.25	Avg. cost per T-Sticks (\$45.00 for 150 or \$100 for 500- \$0.30-0.20 per stick)
	365	Number of T-Sticks used in one year
\$	91.25	Avg. cost per T-Sticks per year for one establishment
	1225	# of food retail establishments, including mobile vendors
\$	111,781.25	Annual cost to RI establishments

This assessment of costs and benefits was derived by showing two test strip options that could be used by establishments for compliance. Assumptions were based on an average of 1/3 of retail establishments using a heat dish machine to sanitize. Although it is not required to test the machine daily, the calculation was made assuming daily testing. Both the more expensive test strip and less costly T-stick were used in the calculation of cost per establishment.

AUTHORITY FOR THE RULEMAKING: Rhode Island General Laws Chapters 21-27 and 23-1.

REGULATORY FINDINGS: In the development of the proposed amendment, consideration was given to: 1) alternative approaches; 2) overlap or duplication with other statutory and regulatory provisions; and 3) significant economic impact on small business. No alternative approach, duplication, or overlap was identified based on available information.

PUBLIC HEARING: In accordance with R.I. Gen. Laws § 42-35-2.8, an oral hearing will be granted if requested by twenty-five (25) persons, by an agency or by an association having at least twenty-five (25) members. A request for an oral hearing must be made within thirty (30) days of this notice.

216-RICR-50-10-1

TITLE 216 – DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

CHAPTER 50 – ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH

SUBCHAPTER 10 - FOOD PROTECTION

PART 1 – Rhode Island Food Code

1.1 AUTHORITY AND PURPOSE

1.1.1 Authority

These regulations are amended pursuant to the authority of R.I. Gen. Laws Chapters 21-27 and 23-1 and are developed for establishing minimum standards for food safety and sanitation in food businesses and food establishments.

1.1.2 Purpose

The purpose of these regulations is to establish minimum standards for food safety and sanitation in food businesses and food establishments in Rhode Island. These regulations shall be liberally construed and applied to promote the purpose of protecting the public health.

1.1.3 Scope

These regulations establish definitions; sets standards for management and personnel, food operations and equipment and facilities; and provides food establishment plan review, plan issuance, inspection, employee restriction and permit suspension. It applies to retail food operations within food establishments licensed by RIDOH, but does not apply to activities regulated by Part 6 of this Subchapter, "Processing and Distribution of Shellfish" and Part 4 of this Subchapter, "Good Manufacturing Practices for Food."

1.2 INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

These regulations hereby adopt and incorporate the FDA Food Code including the annexes (2013) and the Supplement to the 2013 Food Code (2015) by reference, not including any further editions or amendments thereof and only to the extent that the provisions therein are not inconsistent with these regulations.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. The following definitions shall apply in the interpretation and application of these Regulations:

1. "Approved" means approved by the Director or his/her duly appointed agents.
2. "Bed and breakfast" means an owner-occupied residence providing accommodations for a charge to the public in operation for more than ten (10) nights in a twelve (12) month period. Breakfast may be only provided to guests. The total number of visitors shall not exceed twelve (12), including the owner and any other individuals living or eating on the premises. Bed and breakfast establishments shall not include motels, hotels or boarding houses.
3. "Center" means the Center for Food Protection, RIDOH.
4. "Code" means the FDA Food Code (2013) including the annexes and Supplement to the 2013 Food Code (2015) that are incorporated by reference within these Regulations.
5. "Commissary" means an operating base location to which a mobile food establishment or transportation vehicle returns regularly for such things as food preparation, food storage, vehicle and equipment cleaning, discharging liquid or solid wastes, refilling water tanks and ice bins.
6. "Cultural heritage education facility" means a facility for up to ten (10) individuals who, for a fee, participate in the preparation and consumption of food, limited to an owner-occupied site documented to be at least one hundred fifty (150) years old and whose drinking water shall be obtained from an approved source which meets all the requirements of R.I. Gen. Laws Chapter 46-13.
7. "Director" refers to the Director of RIDOH or the Director's duly appointed agents.
8. "Employee" means any person who works with or without pay in a food establishment.
9. "Farm home food manufacture" means the production in accordance with the requirements of R.I. Gen. Laws § 21-27-6.1 of food for retail sale in a residential kitchen on a farm which produces agricultural products for human consumption and the operator of which is eligible for exemptions from the sales and use tax in accordance with R.I. Gen. Laws § 44-18-30(32).
10. "Farmer's market" means a market where two (2) or more farmers are selling produce exclusively grown on their own farms on a retail basis to consumers. Excluded from this term is any market where farmers or others are selling produce at wholesale and/or any market in which any individual is selling produce not grown on his or her own farm.

11. "Food" means:
 - a. articles used for food or drink for people or other animals;
 - b. chewing gum; and/or
 - c. articles used for components of any food or drink article.
12. "Food business" means and includes any establishment or place, whether fixed or mobile, where food or ice is held, processed, manufactured, packaged, prepared, displayed, served, transported or sold.
13. "Food service establishment" means any fixed or mobile restaurant, coffee shop, cafeteria, short-order café, luncheonette, grill, tearoom, sandwich shop, soda fountain, tavern, bar, cocktail lounge, nightclub, roadside stand, industrial feeding establishment, cultural heritage education facility, private, public or non-profit organization or institution routinely serving food, catering kitchen, commissary or similar place in which food or drink is prepared for sale or for service on the premise or elsewhere, and any other eating or drinking establishment or operation where food is served or provided for the public with or without charge.
14. "Full-time equivalent" means forty (40) hours a week.
15. "Itinerant vendor" means a food vending business serving food or drink from any establishment or conveyance without food locations and without connection to water supply and sewage disposal systems.
16. "Manager certified in food safety" means a person certified in this state in accordance with the requirements in R.I. Gen. Laws Chapter 21-27 and "Certification of Managers in Food Safety" (Part 2 of this Subchapter).
17. "Mobile food establishment" (MFE) means a food service operation that is operated from a movable motor driven or propelled vehicle, portable structure, or watercraft that can change location.
18. "Mobile food service unit" means a unit that prepares and/or sells food products for direct consumption.
19. "Operator" in relation to food vending machines means any person who by contract, agreement, lease, rental or ownership sells food from vending machines.
20. "Person" means any individual, firm, co-partnership, association, or private or municipal corporation.
21. "Person in charge" means the individual present at a food establishment who is responsible for the operation at the time of inspection.

22. "Permanent food establishment" or "PFE" means a licensed food establishment operating in a permanently constructed structure. This does not include a Temporarily Food Establishment or Mobile Food Establishment.
23. "Processor" means one who combines, handles, manufactures or prepares, packages and stores food products.
24. "Retail" means when eighty (80%) percent or more of sales are made directly to consumers.
25. "Retail peddler" means a food business which sells meat, seafood, and dairy products directly to the consumer, house to house or in a neighborhood.
26. "RIDOH" means the Rhode Island Department of Health.
27. "R.I. Gen. Laws." means the General Laws of Rhode Island, as amended.
28. "Roadside farm stand" means a stand or location adjacent to a farm where produce grown only on that farm is sold at the time of harvest.
29. "Special event" means a temporary event, or transitory public gathering that takes place at a given location for a specific purpose, including, but not limited to, a fair, festival, exposition, show, concert or other similar activity that does not recur on a regularly scheduled basis within a year and is conducted wholly on public property or partly on public property. The event has a defined start and stop date, with the given event not exceeding fourteen (14) consecutive days.
30. "Special event sponsor" means the person, group, association, organization, corporation or governmental agency sponsoring or promoting and coordinating a special event.
31. "Temporary food establishment" means a food establishment that operates for a period of no more than fourteen (14) consecutive days in conjunction with a single event or celebration.
32. "These Regulations" shall mean all parts of the Rhode Island Food Code codified as 216-RICR-50-10-1.
33. "Time Temperature Control for Safety Food" or "TCS" means any food or food ingredient, natural or synthetic in a form capable of supporting
 - a. the rapid and progressive growth of infectious or toxigenic microorganisms or
 - b. the slower growth of Clostridium botulinum.

34. "Vending machine site or location" means the room, enclosure, space or area where one or more vending machines are installed and/or operated.
35. "Warehouse" means a place for the storage of dried, fresh or frozen food or food products, not including those areas associated within or directly part of a food establishment or retail market.
36. "Wholesale" means when eighty (80%) percent or more of the business is for resale purposes.

1.4 MANAGEMENT AND PERSONNEL

- A. The food establishment shall have a manager certified in food safety, as specified in the "Certification of Managers in Food Safety" (Part 2 of this Subchapter).
- B. Food employees and conditional employees are informed in writing of their responsibility to report in accordance with the law, to the person in charge, information about their health and activities as they relate to diseases that are transmissible through food.

1.5 FOOD

1.5.1 Preventing Contamination from Hands

- A. Food employees may not contact exposed, ready-to-eat food with their bare hands and shall use suitable utensils such as deli tissue, spatula, tongs, single-use gloves or dispensing equipment. This does not apply to the following:
1. Contains a raw animal food and is to be cooked in the food establishment to heat all parts of the food to minimum temperatures as specified in the Code.
 2. Does not contain a raw animal food but it is to be cooked in the food establishment to heat all parts of the food to a temperature of at least 63°C (145°F).

1.5.2 Raw Animal Foods

- A. A raw animal food such as raw egg, raw fish, raw-marinated fish, raw molluscan shellfish, or steak tartare; or a partially cooked food such as lightly cooked fish, soft cooked eggs, or rare meat other than whole-muscle, intact beef steaks as specified in the Code, may be served or offered for sale upon consumer request or selection in a ready-to-eat form if:
1. The food service establishment serves a population that is not a highly susceptible population;

2. The food, if served or offered for service by consumer selection from a children's menu, does not contain comminuted meat;
3. The consumer is over twelve (12) years of age and is informed as specified under the Consumer Advisory in the Code that to ensure its safety, the food should be cooked as specified therein.

1.5.3 Time as a Public Health Control

A. If time without temperature control is used as the public health control for a working supply of time/temperature control for safety food before cooking, or for ready-to-eat time/temperature control for safety food that is displayed or held and sold for immediate consumption:

1. Written procedures shall be approved in advance, maintained in the food service establishment and made available to RIDOH upon request that specify:
 - a. Methods of compliance with time-maximum up to four (4) hours and up to six (6) hours; and
 - b. Methods of compliance with cooling for food that is prepared, cooked, and refrigerated before time is used as a public health control.

1.5.4 Pasteurized Foods, Prohibited Reservice and Prohibited Food

In addition to a food service establishment that serves a highly susceptible population, undercooked comminuted meat may not be offered for sale or service for children twelve (12) years of age and under.

1.6 PHYSICAL FACILITIES

1.6.1 Prohibiting Animals

A. Live animals may not be allowed on the premises of a food establishment. Except in the following incidents:

1. Live animals may be allowed in the following situations if the contamination of food; clean equipment, utensils, and linens; and unwrapped single-service and single-use articles cannot result:
 - a. Edible fish or decorative fish in aquariums, shellfish or crustacea on ice or under refrigeration, and shellfish and crustacea in display tank systems;

- b. Patrol dogs accompanying police or security officers in offices and dining, sales, and storage areas, and sentry dogs running loose in outside fenced areas;
 - c. In areas that are not used for food preparation and that are usually open for customers, such as dining and sales areas, service animals that are controlled by the disabled employee or person, if a health or safety hazard will not result from the presence or activities of the service animal;
 - d. Pets in the common dining areas of institutional care facilities such as nursing homes, assisted living facilities, group homes, or residential care facilities at times other than during meals if:
 - (1) Effective partitioning and self-closing doors separate the common dining areas from food storage or food preparation areas,
 - (2) Condiments, equipment, and utensils are stored in enclosed cabinets or removed from the common dining areas when pets are present, and
 - (3) Dining areas including tables, countertops, and similar surfaces are effectively cleaned before the next meal service; and
 - e. In areas that are not used for food preparation, storage, sales, display, or dining, in which there are caged animals or animals that are similarly confined, such as in a variety store that sells pets or a tourist park that displays animals.
2. Live or dead fish bait may be stored if contamination of food; clean equipment, utensils, and linens; and unwrapped single-service and single-use articles cannot result.
3. A food establishment with an outdoor dining area may allow a patron's dog to accompany the patron in the outdoor dining area during the hours designated by the owner of the restaurant.
- a. All persons must comply with R.I. Gen. Laws § 21-27-12 and these Regulations
 - b. This section shall not affect the right of an individual to use a service animal as provided by R.I. Gen. Laws.

1.7 COMPLIANCE

1.7.1 Contents of the Plans and Specifications for the Construction or Renovation of a Food Establishment

- A. The plans and specifications for a food establishment, including a food establishment specified under Hazard Analysis Critical Control Point (HACCP) Plan requirements under the Code, shall include, as required by RIDOH based on the type of operation, type of food preparation, and foods prepared, the following information to demonstrate conformance with Code provisions:
1. Intended menu;
 2. Anticipated volume of food to be stored, prepared, and sold or served;
 3. Proposed layout, mechanical schematics, construction materials, and finish schedules;
 4. Proposed equipment types, manufacturers, model numbers, locations, dimensions, performance capacities, and installation specifications;
 5. Evidence that standard operating procedures that ensure compliance with the requirements of the Code are developed or being developed; and
 6. Other information that may be required by RIDOH for the proper review of the proposed construction, conversion or modification, and procedures for operating a food establishment including zoning approval, onsite water supply (well water) approval, onsite sewage disposal system approval. If the water is from the municipality, it is considered an approved source. If the establishment is on a public sewage system, no additional documentation is needed.

1.7.2 When a HACCP Plan is Required

- A. Before engaging in an activity that requires a HACCP plan, a permit applicant or permit holder shall submit to RIDOH for approval a properly prepared HACCP plan as specified the relevant provisions of the Code if:
1. Submission of a HACCP plan is required according to law;
 2. A variance is required as specified under §§ 3-401.11(D)(3), 3-502.11, 4-204.110(B) of the Code;
 3. Engaging in activities such as those being used as a method to preserve food including smoking, acidification, curing, and the addition of additives as well as juice processing and reduced oxygen packaging. RIDOH determines that a food preparation or processing method requires a

variance based on a plan submittal specified in § 1.7.1 of this Part, an inspectional finding, or a variance request.

B. Before engaging in reduced oxygen packaging without a variance as specified under § 3-502.12 of the Code for sous vide and cook-chill, a permit applicant or permit holder shall submit a properly prepared HACCP plan to RIDOH.

1.7.3 Contents of a HACCP Plan

A. For a food service establishment that is required under § 8-201.13 of the Code to have a HACCP plan, the plan and specifications shall indicate:

1. General information such as the name of the permit applicant or permit holder, the food establishment address, and contact information;
2. A categorization of the types of time/temperature control for safety foods that are to be controlled under the HACCP Plan; and
3. A flow diagram or chart for each specific food or category type that identifies:
 - a. Each step in the process;
 - b. The hazards and controls for each step in the flow diagram or chart;
 - c. The steps that are critical control points;
 - d. The ingredients, materials, and equipment used in the preparation of that food; and
 - e. Formulations or recipes that delineate methods and procedural control measures that address the food safety concerns involved.
4. A critical control points summary for each specific food or category type that clearly identifies:
 - a. Each critical control point;
 - b. The critical limits for each critical control point;
 - c. The method and frequency for monitoring and controlling each critical control point by the designated food employee or the person in charge;
 - d. The method and frequency for the person in charge to routinely verify that the food employee is following standard operating procedures and monitoring critical control points;

- e. Action to be taken by designated food employee or person in charge if the critical limits for each critical control point are not met; and
 - f. Records to be maintained by the person in charge to demonstrate that the HACCP plan is properly operated and managed.
5. Supporting documents such as:
- a. Food employee and supervisory training plan that addresses the food safety issues of concern;
 - b. Copies of blank records forms that are necessary to implement the HACCP Plan;
 - c. Additional scientific data or other information, as required by RIDOH, supporting the determination that food safety is not compromised by the proposal
6. Any other information required by RIDOH.

1.7.4 Performance and Risk-Based Inspections

- A. RIDOH shall prioritize, and conduct inspections based upon its assessment of a food establishment's history of compliance with the Code and these Regulations and the establishment's potential as a vector of foodborne illness by evaluating:
- 1. Past performance, for nonconformance with the Code and these Regulations or HACCP plan requirements that are critical;
 - 2. Past performance, for numerous or repeat violations of the Code and these Regulations or HACCP plan requirements that are noncritical;
 - 3. Past performance, for complaints investigated and found to be valid;
 - 4. The hazards associated with the particular foods that are prepared, stored, or served;
 - 5. The type of operation including the methods and extent of food storage, preparation, and service;
 - 6. The number of people served; and
 - 7. Whether the population served is a highly susceptible population.

1.7.5 Responsibilities of the Permit Holder

In addition to the § 8.304.11 of the Code, permit holders must provide immediate access to shopper card and customer information when needed during an investigation for a foodborne illness or other imminent threat to public health.

1.8 SUPPLEMENTAL REGULATIONS FOR MOBILE FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS

In addition to the specific requirements of these Regulations, the following apply to Mobile Food Establishments:

1.8.1 Classifications of Mobile Food Establishments (MFE)

A. MFE Type 1

1. Commercially processed prepackaged food that is Non-Time Temperature Control for Safety Food (i.e. cookies, crackers, potato chips, pretzels).
2. Commercially processed prepackaged Time Temperature Control for Safety Food that is ready to eat (i.e. cold sandwiches, ice cream).
3. Dispensed bulk Non-Time Temperature Control for Safety Food (i.e. popcorn, roasted nuts, frozen lemonade).
4. Precooked, low-risk Time Temperature Control for Safety Food (i.e. hot dogs, precooked sandwiches).
5. Requirements:
 - a. Adequate cold holding if Time Temperature Control for Safety Food
 - b. No commissary needed
 - c. No hand sink required

B. MFE Type 2

1. Time Temperature Control for Safety Food for same day service (i.e. hamburgers, grilled sandwiches).
2. Reheating commercially processed Time Temperature Control for Safety Food (i.e. reheating canned soups)
3. Shellfish shucking
4. Requirements:
 - a. Adequate cold holding
 - b. Adequate cooking and hot holding equipment

- c. Hand sink
- d. Three-bay sink
- e. Manager certified in food safety as required under "Certification of Managers in Food Safety" (Part 2 of this Subchapter).
- f. Purchase food daily or need commissary for food storage, potable water source, and wastewater disposal.
- g. Tags for Shellfish

C. MFE Type 3

- 1. Complex Time Temperature Control for Safety Food that includes advanced preparation and/or cooling (i.e. chowders, meatballs)
- 2. Requirements:
 - a. Adequate cold holding
 - b. Adequate cooking and hot holding equipment
 - c. Hand sink
 - d. Three-bay sink
 - e. Manager certified in food safety as required under "Certification of Managers in Food Safety" (Part 2 of this Subchapter).
 - f. Commissary for food preparation and/or storage, potable water source, and wastewater disposal.

1.8.2 Food Operation Limitation

RIDOH may limit and/or modify the nature of the food service operation and/or the type of food served by a mobile food establishment to protect the health and safety of the public. Mobile Food Establishment operations may be limited regarding types of food and methods of preparation.

1.8.3 Mobile Food Establishment Vendor Requirements

A. Plan Review

- 1. Any person desiring to operate any Mobile Food Establishment shall submit structural and operating plans.

- a. The structural plan should include the materials and layout of the Mobile Food Establishment, dimensions, mechanical schematics, plumbing, equipment and the finish schedule.
- b. Standard operating procedures shall include menu, methods of preparation and temperature control, food and water sources, employee health and hygiene, staff training and wastewater disposal.

1.8.4 Application Requirements

- A. An applicant shall submit an application for a permit at least thirty (30) days in advance of operation.
- B. An applicant shall pay the required fee for Mobile Food Establishment License.
- C. An applicant shall provide:
 1. Vehicle identification number (VIN) of the vehicle used for the Mobile Food Establishment.
 2. The license plate number and State of issuance of the vehicle used for the mobile unit.
 3. The menu and methods of preparation.
 4. A signed agreement with a licensed Commissary when applicable
- D. Unapproved license applications may be returned to the applicant with information regarding the reason(s) for not approving the license.
- E. The following Mobile Food Establishments may be exempt from obtaining a permit:
 1. Food which is sold, offered, displayed for sale, or served at the establishment does not constitute a potential or actual hazard to the public health. Exemptions include but are not limited to:
 - a. Commercially bottled or canned beverages, including water, that do not require refrigeration and are served from the sealed original properly labeled container without addition of ice or other regulated product.
 - b. Sealed, commercially packaged food not requiring time temperature control from an approved source with proper labeling including but not limited to candy bars and other similar food.

1.8.5 Approval Procedure

- A. RIDOH shall conduct an inspection of Mobile Food establishment and approve or reject the pending license based on adherence to operational plan that was previously submitted.
- B. RIDOH shall record the findings on an inspection report and furnish the original to the Mobile Food Establishment.
- C. The Mobile Food Establishment shall ensure that all documented violations are corrected as specified on the health inspection report.
- D. Any changes in the operation including the commissary, menu and mobile food establishment must be approved by the RIDOH.

1.8.6 General Requirements

A. Supervision

- 1. Each Mobile Food Establishment shall have a designated Person in Charge responsible for knowledge of, and compliance with, these Regulations. Such person shall be on-site and accessible during all hours of operation of the Mobile Food Establishment. Facilities without such Person in Charge shall not be approved to open or operate.
- 2. Except for § 1.8.6(A)(3) of this Part, the Mobile Food Establishment shall have a Manager Certified in Food Safety as specified in "Certification of Managers in Food Safety" (Part 2 of this Subchapter).
- 3. As specified in these Regulations, Mobile Food Establishments that serve only commercially prepackaged foods, beverages and commercially precooked potentially hazardous foods requiring no manual handling and/or when only cold foods are prepared and there is no modified atmospheric packaging, a Manager Certified in Food Safety may not be required.

B. Food Preparation

- 1. All food handling and preparation shall take place within the Licensed Mobile Food Establishment unless prepared at an approved Commissary.
- 2. Food employees shall eliminate bare hand contact with ready-to-eat food by suitable means including but not limited to deli paper, spatulas, tongs, single-use nonlatex gloves, or dispensing equipment.
- 3. Food employees shall minimize hand and arm contact with exposed food that is not in ready to eat form.
- 4. Hands shall be washed before donning gloves for working with food and after removing gloves when handling raw animal products.

5. Food employees of a mobile food establishment shall not use a pair of gloves intended for a single use for more than one purpose, and shall discard the gloves after they are damaged or soiled, or after the process of preparing food has been interrupted.

C. Physical Structure

1. The interior walls and ceiling of the Mobile Food Establishment shall be durable, smooth and easily cleanable. Floors shall be constructed of nonabsorbent, durable material. A floor covering such as carpeting or similar material may not be installed in food preparation areas.
2. The exterior structure of the Mobile Food Establishment shall effectively protect the interior from the weather and the entry of insects, rodents and other animals.
3. A Mobile Food Establishment shall not be used for living or sleeping quarters.
4. The Mobile Food Establishment shall be maintained in good repair.
5. The Mobile Food Establishment shall be kept clean and free of food debris, grease and other dirt.
6. The light intensity shall be sufficient for food preparation.
7. Adequate ventilation shall be provided to keep the vehicle free of food debris, grease and other dirt.
8. The water tank of the Mobile Food Establishment shall meet the requirements specified within these Regulations.
9. Sewage and liquid waste shall be removed from a Mobile Food Establishment at an approved Commissary or by a sewage transport vehicle.

D. Restroom Facilities

1. A toilet facility on a Mobile Food Establishment shall be fully enclosed with a tight-fitting self-closing door.
2. The toilet facility shall be clean and in good repair.
3. The toilet facility shall have toilet paper and a hand sink with water, soap and paper towels.
4. A Mobile Food Establishment that does not have a toilet facility and that does business at a location for more than sixty (60) minutes shall have

access to a toilet room located within two hundred (200) feet of the vehicle.

1.9 SUPPLEMENTAL REGULATIONS FOR TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENT

RIDOH may limit and/or modify the nature of the food service operation and/or the type of food served at the Temporary Food Establishment to protect the health and safety of the public. Temporary Food Establishment operations may be limited in terms of the number of individuals served, methods of preparation and storage, the kinds of utensils used, or the type of food served.

1.9.1 Sponsor Requirements

- A. The event sponsor shall complete the sponsor form thirty (30) days prior to the event.
- B. The event sponsor shall inform RIDOH of any changes or additions made after the original application was reviewed.
- C. The event sponsor shall notify temporary food establishments that will be associated with the special event that they are required to make advance application for a permit to operate.
- D. The event sponsor shall ensure that unapproved temporary food establishments do not operate at or during the special event.

1.9.2 Site Requirements

- A. Temporary Food Establishments shall be constructed and located to minimize the risk of food contamination from external sources including, but not limited to sewage, flooding, dust, insects and vermin.
- B. Outdoor open food operations shall have overhead protection unless otherwise specified by the local fire authority.
- C. Temporary food establishments may not be closer than fifty (50) feet from any non-sewered toilets and/or animal pens. The fifty (50) foot setback requirement may be waived by if public health concerns are not compromised.

1.9.3 Responsibilities of the Sponsor

- A. The event sponsor shall be responsible for all items as specified on the event sponsor application which may include, but it not limited to the following:
 - 1. The event coordinator shall ensure that there is an adequate potable water supply for cooking purposes, handwashing, and cleaning and sanitization of equipment, utensils and food contact surfaces.

2. A public water supply shall be protected with the appropriate backflow prevention device. Non-food grade or garden hoses shall not be used for delivery of water for human consumption or food preparation.
3. Handwashing sinks shall be located at all toileting areas utilized by food handlers, including all non-sewered toilet area.
 - a. The operator of a special event shall provide at least one facility for hand washing for each group of toilet facilities.
 - b. Handwashing sinks shall be adequately serviced, stocked and maintained during the event with soap in a pump dispense and single-use paper towels dispensed in a sanitary manner.
4. Adequate power shall be supplied by the event sponsor to those temporary food establishments that require electrical or mechanical means to hold food products at required temperatures. When mechanical refrigeration is used, power shall be provided in advance to bring units down to adequate temperatures.
5. When central refrigeration services for food vendors are provided, the event sponsor shall ensure that equipment is capable of maintaining food at required temperature. When equipment is not maintaining food at required temperature, it shall be taken out of service and any temperature abused food shall be discarded.
6. A minimum of twenty (20) foot-candles of artificial light shall be provided after dusk in all common areas.
7. Common warewashing facilities, if provided, shall be maintained as specified in these Regulations, and drain into an approved sewage disposal system.
8. The event sponsor shall ensure that an adequate number of toilet facilities are provided for patron and participant use so as not to create a nuisance or public health hazard.
 - a. When the number of sewerred toilets is insufficient, non-sewered toilets shall be provided.
 - b. All toilets shall be adequately serviced, stocked with dispenser-held toilet tissue, and maintained during the event.
9. Hoses connected to potable water sources shall meet the requirements as specified in these Regulations.
10. The event coordinator shall ensure that all waste water generated at an event is discharged as specified in these Regulations.

11. The event coordinator shall ensure proper disposal of garbage.
 - a. The event coordinator shall provide for the removal of any solid waste scattered on the event premises as a result of event activities, including the removal of such waste during and at the conclusion of the event. Trash receptacles shall be emptied as often as necessary to prevent excessive accumulation of solid waste so as not to create a public health nuisance.
12. Animal attractions shall not create nuisance, odors, or fly problems that impact food service operations. RIDOH may impose additional restrictions and requirements to ensure the health of the public.

1.9.4 Application Requirements

- A. Except for § 1.9.4(F) of this Part, a person desiring to operate any temporary food establishment shall submit a written application for a permit in accordance with these Regulations.
 1. An applicant shall submit an application for a permit at least thirty (30) days in advance of event.
 2. An applicant shall pay the required fee for the temporary event license.
 3. An applicant should complete the temporary event form and submit it with the written application a temporary event license.
 4. If approved by RIDOH, the Temporary Food Establishment will receive a license.
 5. Unapproved license applications will be returned to the applicant with information regarding the reason(s) for not approving the license.
 6. The following food establishments may be exempt from obtaining a permit:
 - a. A religious, charitable or other non-profit organization that sells food occasionally to raise money, provided the sale occurs on the premises of the organization. If the sale is to occur off the premises of the organization, a permit shall be required.
 - b. Food which is sold, offered, displayed for sale or served at the establishment does not constitute a potential or actual hazard to the public health. Exemptions include but are not limited to:
 - (1) Commercially bottled or canned beverages, including water, that do not require refrigeration, and are served from the sealed original properly labeled container without addition of ice or other regulated product.

- (2) Sealed, commercially packaged food not requiring time temperature control from an approved source with proper labeling including but not limited to candy bars and other similar food.

1.9.5 Approval Procedure

- A. RIDOH shall conduct an inspection of the Temporary Food Establishment at the special event and approve or reject the license.
- B. RIDOH shall record the findings on an inspection report and furnish the original to the Temporary Food Establishment.
- C. The Temporary Food Establishment shall ensure that all documented violations are corrected as specified on the health inspection report.

1.9.6 General Requirements

- A. Each temporary food establishment shall have a designated Person in Charge responsible for knowledge of, and compliance with these Regulations. Such Person shall be on-site and accessible during all hours of operation of the Temporary Food Establishment. Facilities without such Person in Charge shall not be approved to open or operate.
- B. When indicated by menu and/or food preparation, the temporary food establishment may need a manager certified in food safety as specified in "Certification of Managers in Food Safety" (Part 2 of this Subchapter).

1.10 ENFORCEMENT

1.10.1 Denial, Suspension, Revocation of Registration

- A. RIDOH is authorized to deny, suspend or revoke the registration of a food establishment for just cause which includes but is not limited to:
 - 1. Failure to comply with these Regulations; and
 - 2. Failure to comply with any federal, state, or local laws and regulations relating to food and/or food establishments.
- B. Whenever an action shall be proposed to deny, suspend, or revoke the registration of a food business, RIDOH shall notify the food business by certified mail, setting forth the reasons for the proposed action, and the applicant or licensee shall be given an opportunity for a prompt and fair hearing in accordance with R.I. Gen. Laws § 42-35-9.
 - 1. If RIDOH finds that public health, safety or welfare imperatively requires emergency action and incorporates a finding to that effect in its order,

RIDOH may order summary suspension or registration or curtailment of activities pending proceedings for revocation or other action in accordance with R.I. Gen. Laws § 23-1-21 and R.I. Gen. Laws § 42-35-14(c).

1.10.2 Other Enforcement Actions

- A. RIDOH is empowered to institute such measures authorized by law which it deems appropriate to secure compliance with the provisions of these Regulations. Any such action shall include notice and opportunity for hearing, provided; however, if an imminent health hazard exists the Director may issue an immediate compliance order requiring immediate action pursuant to the authority contained in R.I. Gen. Laws § 23-1-21.
- B. According to § 21-27-2, no person shall operate any food business within this state except in compliance with the provisions of this chapter and the regulations adopted in accordance with this chapter.

1.10.3 Hearings and Reviews

All hearings and reviews required under the provisions of R.I. Gen. Laws Chapter 21-31 and/or R.I. Gen. Laws Chapter 23-1 and these Regulations shall be held in accordance with the provisions of the rules and regulations for Practices and Procedures Before the Rhode Island Department of Health (Part 10-05-4 of this Title).

~~Food Code~~

~~[R23-1, 21-27-FOOD]~~



~~STATE OF RHODE ISLAND AND PROVIDENCE PLANTATIONS~~

~~DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH~~

~~1994~~

~~AS AMENDED:~~

~~January 2002~~ (re-filing in accordance with the provisions of section 42-35-4.1 of the Rhode Island General Laws, as amended)

~~January 2007~~ (re-filing in accordance with the provisions of section 42-35-4.1 of the Rhode Island General Laws, as amended)

~~October 2007~~

~~January 2012~~ (re-filing in accordance with the provisions of section 42-35-4.1 of the Rhode Island General Laws, as amended)

September 2012

~~INTRODUCTION~~

~~This *Food Code* is promulgated pursuant to the authority conferred under Chapters [23-1](#) and [21-27](#) of the General Laws of Rhode Island, as amended, and is developed for the purpose of establishing minimum standards for food safety and sanitation in food businesses and food establishments.~~

~~Pursuant to the provisions of section [42-35-3\(e\)](#) of the General Laws of Rhode Island, as amended, the following issues were given serious consideration in arriving at this Food Code:~~

- ~~(1) Alternative approaches to the regulations; and~~
- ~~(2) Duplication or overlap with other state law and regulations.~~

~~Based on the available information, no known alternative approach, duplication or overlap was identified.~~

~~This revised *Food Code* shall supersede all previous editions of the *Food Code* promulgated by the Rhode Island Department of Health and filed with the Secretary of State.~~

~~The Rhode Island Department of Health, Office of Food Protection is pleased to release the 2007 edition of the Rhode Island Food Code. This code is based on the Food and Drug Administration 2005 Food Code.~~

~~Foodborne illness in the United States is a major cause of personal distress, preventable death, and avoidable economic burden. Meade et. Al. (1999) estimated that foodborne diseases cause approximately 76 million illnesses, 325,000 hospitalizations, and 5,000 deaths in the United States each year.~~

~~For many victims, foodborne illness results only in discomfort or lost time from the job. For some, especially preschool age children, older adults in health care facilities, and those with impaired immune systems, foodborne illness is more serious and may be life threatening.~~

~~The annual cost of foodborne illness in terms of pain and suffering, reduced productivity, and medical costs are estimated to be \$10 – \$83 billion. As stated by Meade et. al., the nature of food and foodborne illness has changed dramatically in the United States over the last century. While technological advances such as pasteurization and proper canning have all but eliminated some diseases, new causes of foodborne illness have been identified. Surveillance of foodborne illness is complicated by several factors. The first is underreporting. Although foodborne illnesses can be severe or even fatal, milder cases are often not detected through routine surveillance. Second, many pathogens transmitted through food are also spread through water or from person to person, thus obscuring the role of foodborne transmission. Finally, pathogens or agents that have not yet been identified and thus cannot be diagnosed cause some proportion of foodborne illness.~~

~~Epidemiological outbreak data repeatedly identify five major risk factors related to employee behaviors and preparation practices in retail and food service establishments as contributing to foodborne illness:~~

- ~~• Improper holding temperatures,~~
- ~~• Inadequate cooking, such as undercooking raw shell eggs and ground beef~~
- ~~• Contaminated equipment,~~
- ~~• Food from unsafe sources, and~~
- ~~• Poor personal hygiene~~

~~The Food Code addresses controls for risk factors and further establishes 5 key public health interventions to protect consumer health. Specifically, these interventions are:~~

~~Demonstration of knowledge, employee health controls, controlling hands as a vehicle of contamination, time and temperature parameters for controlling pathogens, and the consumer advisory. The first two interventions are found in [Chapter 2](#) and the last three in [Chapter 3](#).~~

~~**Healthy People 2000** and **Healthy People 2010** are national initiatives that work through the cooperative federal-state-private sector and which establish 10-year objectives to improve the health of all Americans through prevention. Food Safety Objective 10-6 in **Healthy People 2010** is: *Improve food employee behaviors and food preparation practices that directly relate to foodborne illnesses in retail food establishments.* This includes food operations such as retail food stores, food service establishments, health care facilities, and other “food establishments” as defined in the Food Code.~~

~~The structural nomenclature of the Food Code is as follows:~~

Chapter	9
Part	9-1
Subpart	9-101
Section (§)	9-101.11
Paragraph (¶)	9-101.11(A)
Subparagraph	9-101.11(A)(1)

~~Two types of internal cross-referencing are widely used throughout the Food Code to eliminate the need for restating provisions:~~

~~A. The first type of cross-reference uses phrases that contain the word “under,” e.g., “as specified **under**...” (followed by the relevant portion of the Food Code).”~~

~~The purpose of this type of cross-reference is to:~~

- ~~1) Alert the reader to relevant information, and~~
- ~~2) Provide a system by which each violation is recorded under the one most appropriate provision. This type of cross-reference signals to the reader the provision of the Food Code under which a certain violation is properly cited/debited.~~

~~B. The second type of cross-reference uses phrases that contain the word “in,” e.g., “as specified **in**...” (followed by the relevant portion of the Food Code).”~~

~~The purpose of the type of cross-reference is to:~~

- ~~1) Indicate the specific provisions of a separate document such as a federal regulation that are being incorporated by reference in the requirement of the Food Code, e.g., ¶ [3-201.11\(C\)](#); or~~
- ~~2) Refer the reader to a non-debitable provision of the Code which provides further information for consideration, such as provision for an exception or for an allowance to comply via an alternative method.~~

~~For example, ¶ [3-201.16\(A\)](#) begins with “Except as specified in ¶ (B)...” and ¶ (B) states the relevant exceptions to ¶ (A). Paragraph 3-201.11(E) states in part, “as specified in ¶ [3-401.11\(C\)](#)” and ¶ [3-401.11\(C\)](#) provides for an allowance to serve or sell raw or under-cooked, whole meat, intact beef steaks in a ready-to-eat form.~~

~~If you review the exception in ¶ [3-201.16\(B\)](#) and the allowance in ¶ [3-01.11\(C\)](#), you will see that exceptions and allowances often contain conditions of compliance, i.e., conditions that must be met in order for the exception or allowance to convey.~~

~~Based on the violation being cited, the substance of the text being referred to, and the context in which the reference is made, users of the Code must infer the intent of the cross-reference. That is, the user must determine if the cross-reference simply alerts the user to additional information about the requirement or if the cross-reference:~~

- ~~—sends (via the work “under”) the citing/debiting to another Code provision;~~

~~or~~

~~-incorporates (via the word “in”) the referenced requirements into the Code provision.~~

~~Portions of some sections of the Food Code are written in *italics*. These provisions are not requirements, but are provided to convey relevant information about specific exceptions and alternative means for compliance.~~

~~Requirements contained in the Food Code are presented as being in one of 3 categories of importance: critical; “swing” (i.e., those that may or may not be critical depending on the circumstances); and noncritical. An asterisk * after a tagline (which is the language immediately following a section number that introduces the subject of the section) indicates that all of the provisions within that section are critical unless otherwise indicated, as follows:~~

~~Any provisions that are “swing” items, are followed by the bold, superscripted letter ^S and any provisions that are noncritical are followed by the bold, superscripted letter ^N.~~

~~Any unmarked provisions within a section that has an asterisked tagline are critical. All provisions following a tagline that is not marked with an asterisk are noncritical.~~

~~Words and terms, for which there are definitions in [Chapter 1](#), are capitalized in the remaining text of the Food Code. The meaning of the regulations is to be interpreted using these definitions~~

~~CONTENTS~~

CHAPTER 1	PURPOSE AND DEFINITIONS 1	
CHAPTER 2	MANAGEMENT AND PERSONNEL	24
CHAPTER 3	FOOD	46
CHAPTER 4	EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, AND LINENS	92
CHAPTER 5	WATER, PLUMBING, AND WASTE	131
CHAPTER 6	PHYSICAL FACILITIES	151
CHAPTER 7	POISONOUS OR TOXIC MATERIALS	166
CHAPTER 8	COMPLIANCE AND ENFORCEMENT	173

~~INDEX~~

Chapter 1 Purpose and Definitions

1-1	TITLE, INTENT, SCOPE	1
	1-101 Title	1
	1-102 Intent	1
	1-103 Scope	1
1-2	DEFINITIONS	2
	1-201 Applicability and Terms Defined	2

Chapter 2 Management and Personnel

2-1	SUPERVISION	24
	2-101 Responsibility	24
	2-102 Knowledge	25
	2-103 Duties	27
2-2	EMPLOYEE HEALTH	29
	2-201 Responsibilities of Permit Holder, Person in Charge, Food Employees, and Conditional Employees	29

2-3	PERSONAL CLEANLINESS	40
2-301	Hands and Arms	40
2-302	Fingernails	43
2-303	Jewelry	43
2-304	Outer Clothing	44
2-4	HYGIENIC PRACTICES	44
2-401	Food Contamination Prevention	44
2-402	Hair Restraints	45
2-403	Animals	45

Chapter 3 Food

3-1	CHARACTERISTICS	46
3-101	Condition	46
3-2	SOURCES, SPECIFICATIONS, AND ORIGINAL CONTAINERS AND RECORDS	47
3-201	Sources	47
3-202	Specifications for Receiving	51
3-203	Original Containers and Records	54
3-3	PROTECTION FROM CONTAMINATION AFTER RECEIVING	56
3-301	Preventing Contamination by Employees	56
3-302	Preventing Food and Ingredient Contamination	57
3-303	Preventing Contamination from Ice Used as a Coolant	59
3-304	Preventing Contamination from Equipment, Utensils, and Linens	60
3-305	Preventing Contamination from the Premises	63
3-306	Preventing Contamination by Consumers	64
3-307	Preventing Contamination from Other Sources	66
3-4	DESTRUCTION OF ORGANISMS OF PUBLIC HEALTH CONCERN	66
3-401	Cooking	66
3-402	Freezing	71
3-403	Reheating	72
3-404	Other Methods	73

3-5	LIMITATION OF GROWTH OF ORGANISMS OF PUBLIC HEALTH CONCERN	73
	3-501 Temperature and Time Control	73
	3-502 Specialized Processing Methods	81
3-6	FOOD IDENTITY, PRESENTATION, AND ON-PREMISES LABELING	85
	3-601 Accurate Representation	85
	3-602 Labeling	85
	3-603 Consumer Advisory	87
3-7	CONTAMINATED FOOD	88
	3-701 Disposition	88
3-8	SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR HIGHLY SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATIONS	89
	3-801 Additional Safeguards	89

~~Chapter 4~~ ~~Equipment, Utensils, and Linens~~

4-1	MATERIALS FOR CONSTRUCTION AND REPAIR	92
	4-101 Multiuse	92
	4-102 Single-Service and Single-Use	95
4-2	DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION	96
	4-201 Durability and Strength	96
	4-202 Cleanability	96
	4-203 Accuracy	98
	4-204 Functionality	99
	4-205 Acceptability	106
4-3	NUMBERS AND CAPACITIES	106
	4-301 Equipment	106
	4-302 Utensils, Temperature Measuring Devices, and Testing Devices	108

4-4	LOCATION AND INSTALLATION	109
4-401	Location	109
4-402	Installation	110
4-5	MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION	112
4-501	Equipment	112
4-502	Utensils and Temperature and Pressure Measuring Devices	117
4-6	CLEANING OF EQUIPMENT AND UTENSILS	118
4-601	Objective	118
4-602	Frequency	118
4-603	Methods	121
4-7	SANITIZATION OF EQUIPMENT AND UTENSILS	124
4-701	Objective	124
4-702	Frequency	124
4-703	Methods	125
4-8	LAUNDERING	126
4-801	Objective	126
4-802	Frequency	126
4-803	Methods	126
4-9	PROTECTION OF CLEAN ITEMS	127
4-901	Drying	127
4-902	Lubricating and Reassembling	128
4-903	Storing	128
4-904	Preventing Contamination	130

Chapter 5	Water, Plumbing, and Waste
------------------	--

5-1	WATER	131
5-101	Source	131
5-102	Quality	132
5-103	Quantity and Availability	133
5-104	Distribution, Delivery, and Retention	133

5-2	PLUMBING SYSTEM	135
5-201	Materials	135
5-202	Design, Construction, and Installation	135
5-203	Numbers and Capacities	136
5-204	Location and Placement	137
5-205	Operation and Maintenance	138
5-3	MOBILE WATER TANK AND MOBILE FOOD ESTABLISHMENT WATER TANK	140
5-301	Materials	140
5-302	Design and Construction	140
5-303	Numbers and Capacities	142
5-304	Operation and Maintenance	142
5-4	SEWAGE, OTHER LIQUID WASTE, AND RAINWATER	143
5-401	Mobile Holding Tank	143
5-402	Retention, Drainage, and Delivery	144
5-403	Disposal Facility	145
5-5	REFUSE, RECYCLABLES, AND RETURNABLES	146
5-501	Facilities on the Premises	146
5-502	Removal	1505-
5-503	Facilities for Disposal, Recycling, and Refilling	150

Chapter 6 Physical Facilities

6-1	MATERIALS FOR CONSTRUCTION AND REPAIR	151
6-101	Indoor Areas	151
6-102	Outdoor Areas	152
6-2	DESIGN, CONSTRUCTION, AND INSTALLATION	152
6-201	Cleanability	152
6-202	Functionality	154
6-3	NUMBERS AND CAPACITIES	157
6-301	Handwashing Sinks	157
6-302	Toilets and Urinals	158
6-303	Lighting	159

6-304	Ventilation	159
6-305	Dressing Areas and Lockers	160
6-306	Service Sinks	160
6-4	LOCATION AND PLACEMENT	160
6-401	Handwashing Sinks	160
6-402	Toilet Rooms	161
6-403	Employee Accommodations	161
6-404	Distressed Merchandise	161
6-405	Refuse, Recyclables, and Returnables	161
6-5	MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION	162
6-501	Premises, Structures, Attachments, and Fixtures—Methods	162

Chapter 7 Poisonous or Toxic Materials

7-1	LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION	166
7-101	Original Containers	166
7-102	Working Containers	166
7-2	OPERATIONAL SUPPLIES AND APPLICATIONS	167
7-201	Storage	167
7-202	Presence and Use	167
7-203	Container Prohibitions	169
7-204	Chemicals	169
7-205	Lubricants	170
7-206	Pesticides	170
7-207	Medicines	171
7-208	First Aid Supplies	171
7-209	Other Personal Care Items	172
7-3	STOCK AND RETAIL SALE	172
7-301	Storage and Display	172

Chapter 8 Compliance and Enforcement

8-1	CODE APPLICABILITY	173
8-101	Use for Intended Purpose	173
8-102	Additional Requirements	174
8-103	Variancees	174
8-2	PLAN SUBMISSION AND APPROVAL	175
8-201	Facility and Operating Plans	175
8-202	Confidentiality	178
8-203	Construction Inspection and Approval	178
8-3	PERMIT TO OPERATE	179
8-301	Requirement	179
8-302	Application Procedure	179
8-303	Issuance	181
8-304	Conditions of Retention	182
8-4	INSPECTION AND CORRECTION OF VIOLATIONS	184
8-401	Frequency	184
8-402	Competency and Access	185
8-403	Report of Findings	186
8-404	Imminent Health Hazard	188
8-405	Critical Violation	188
8-406	Noncritical Violation	189
8-5	PREVENTION OF FOODBORNE DISEASE TRANSMISSION BY EMPLOYEES	189
8-501	Investigation and Control	189
8-6	ENFORCEMENT	191
8-601	Denial, Suspension, Revocation of Registration	191
8-602	Other Enforcement Actions	192
8-603	Rules Governing Practices and Procedures	192
8-604	Severability	192

~~Chapter 1~~

~~Purpose and Definitions~~

Parts

~~1-1 TITLE, INTENT, SCOPE~~

~~1-2 DEFINITIONS~~

~~1-1 TITLE, INTENT, SCOPE~~

Subparts

~~1-101 Title~~

~~1-102 Intent~~

~~1-103 Scope~~

Title

~~1-101.10 Food Code.~~

~~These provisions shall be known as the Food Code, hereinafter referred to as "this Code."~~

Intent

~~1-102.10 Food Safety, Illness Prevention, and Honest Presentation.~~

~~The purpose of this Code is to safeguard public health and provide to CONSUMERS FOOD that is safe, unADULTERATED, and honestly presented.~~

Scope

~~1-103.10 Statement.~~

~~This Code establishes definitions; sets standards for management and personnel; FOOD operations; and EQUIPMENT and facilities; and provides for FOOD ESTABLISHMENT plan review; PERMIT issuance; inspection; EMPLOYEE RESTRICTION; and PERMIT suspension. The website links in this Food Code were current at the time it was prepared.~~

~~1-2 DEFINITIONS~~

~~Subpart~~

~~1-201 Applicability and Terms Defined~~

~~Applicability and Terms Defined~~

~~1-201.10 Statement of Application and Listing of Terms.~~

~~(A) The following definitions shall apply in the interpretation and application of this Code.~~

~~(B) Terms Defined. As used in this Code, each of the terms listed in ¶ [1-201.10\(B\)](#) shall have the meaning stated below.~~

~~Accredited Program.~~

~~(1) "Accredited program" means a food protection manager certification program that has been evaluated and listed by an accrediting agency as conforming to national standards for organizations that certify individuals.~~

~~(2) "Accredited program" refers to the certification process and is a designation based upon an independent evaluation of factors such as the sponsor's mission; organizational structure; staff resources; revenue sources; policies; public information regarding program scope; eligibility requirements; re-certification; discipline and grievance procedures; and test development and administration.~~

~~(3) "Accredited program" does not refer to training functions or educational programs.~~

~~Additive.~~

~~(1) "Food additive" has the meaning stated in the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, [§ 201\(s\)](#) and [21 CFR 170.3\(e\)\(1\)](#).~~

~~(2) "Color additive" has the meaning stated in the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, [§ 201\(t\)](#) and [21 CFR 70.3\(f\)](#).~~

~~"Adulterated" has the meaning stated in the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, [§ 402](#).~~

~~"Approved" means acceptable to the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH based on a determination of conformity with principles, practices, and generally recognized~~

~~standards that protect public health.~~

~~Asymptomatic~~

~~(1) "Asymptomatic" means without obvious symptoms; not showing or producing indications of a disease or other medical condition, such as an individual infected with a pathogen but not exhibiting or producing any signs or symptoms of vomiting, diarrhea, or jaundice.~~

~~(2) "Asymptomatic" includes not showing symptoms because symptoms have resolved or subsided, or because symptoms never manifested.~~

~~"a_w" means water activity which is a measure of the free moisture in a FOOD, is the quotient of the water vapor pressure of the substance divided by the vapor pressure of pure water at the same temperature, and is indicated by the symbol a_w.~~

~~"Balut" means an embryo inside a fertile EGG that has been incubated for a period sufficient for the embryo to reach a specific stage of development after which it is removed from incubation before hatching.~~

~~"Beverage" means a liquid for drinking, including water.~~

~~"Bottled drinking water" means water that is SEALED in bottles, packages, or other containers and offered for sale for human consumption, including bottled mineral water.~~

~~"Casing" means a tubular container for sausage products made of either natural or artificial (synthetic) material.~~

~~"Certification number" means a unique combination of letters and numbers assigned by a SHELLFISH CONTROL AUTHORITY to a MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH dealer according to the provisions of the National Shellfish Sanitation Program.~~

~~"CFR" means CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS. Citations in this Code to the CFR refer sequentially to the Title, Part, and Section numbers, such as 40 CFR 180.194 refers to Title 40, Part 180, Section 194.~~

~~CIP:~~

~~(1) "CIP" means cleaned in place by the circulation or flowing by mechanical means through a piping system of a detergent solution, water rinse, and SANITIZING solution onto or over EQUIPMENT surfaces that require cleaning, such as the method used, in part, to clean and SANITIZE a frozen dessert machine.~~

~~(2) "CIP" does not include the cleaning of EQUIPMENT such as band saws,~~

~~slicers, or mixers that are subjected to in-place manual cleaning without the use of a CIP system.~~

~~"Commingle"~~ means:

~~(1) To combine SHELLSTOCK harvested on different days or from different growing areas as identified on the tag or label, or~~

~~(2) To combine SHUCKED SHELLFISH from containers with different container codes or different shucking dates.~~

~~Comminuted.~~

~~(1) "Comminuted" means reduced in size by methods including chopping, flaking, grinding, or mincing.~~

~~(2) "Comminuted" includes FISH or MEAT products that are reduced in size and restructured or reformulated such as gefilte FISH, gyros, ground beef, and sausage; and a mixture of 2 or more types of MEAT that have been reduced in size and combined, such as sausages made from 2 or more MEATS.~~

~~"Conditional employee" means a potential FOOD EMPLOYEE to whom a job offer is made, conditional on responses to subsequent medical questions or examinations designed to identify potential FOOD EMPLOYEES who may be suffering from a disease that can be transmitted through FOOD and done in compliance with [Title 1 of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990](#). "Confirmed disease outbreak" means a ~~FOODBORNE DISEASE OUTBREAK~~ in which laboratory analysis of appropriate specimens identifies a causative agent and epidemiological analysis implicates the FOOD as the source of the illness.~~

~~"Confirmed disease outbreak" means a ~~FOODBORNE DISEASE OUTBREAK~~ in which laboratory analysis of appropriate specimens identifies a causative agent and epidemiological analysis implicates the FOOD as the source of the illness.~~

~~"Consumer" means a PERSON who is a member of the public, takes possession of FOOD, is not functioning in the capacity of an operator of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT and does not offer the FOOD for resale.~~

~~"Corrosion-resistant material" means a material that maintains acceptable surface cleanability characteristics under prolonged influence of the FOOD to be contacted, the normal use of cleaning compounds and SANITIZING solutions, and other conditions of the use environment.~~

~~"Counter-mounted equipment" means EQUIPMENT that is not portable and is designed to be mounted off the floor on a table, counter, or shelf.~~

~~"Critical control point" means a point or procedure in a specific FOOD system where loss of control may result in an unacceptable health RISK.~~

Critical Item:

~~(1) "Critical item" means a provision of this Code, that, if in noncompliance, is more likely than other violations to contribute to FOOD contamination, illness, or environmental health HAZARD.~~

~~(2) "Critical item" is an item that is denoted in this Code with an asterisk *.~~

~~"Critical limit" means the maximum or minimum value to which a physical, biological, or chemical parameter must be controlled at a CRITICAL CONTROL POINT to minimize the RISK that the identified FOOD safety HAZARD may occur.~~

~~"Department of Health" means the Rhode Island Department of Health.~~

~~"Disclosure" means a written statement that clearly identifies the animal-derived FOODS which are, or can be ordered, raw, undercooked, or without otherwise being processed to eliminate pathogens in their entirety, or items that contain an ingredient that is raw, undercooked, or without otherwise being processed to eliminate pathogens.~~

Drinking Water:

~~(1) "Drinking water" means water that meets criteria as specified in [40 CFR 141](#) National Primary Drinking Water Regulations.~~

~~(2) "Drinking water" is traditionally known as "potable water."~~

~~(3) "Drinking water" includes the term "water" except where the term used connotes that the water is not potable, such as "boiler water," "mop water," "rainwater," "wastewater," and "nondrinking" water.~~

~~"Dry storage area" means a room or area designated for the storage of PACKAGED or containerized bulk FOOD that is not POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD) and dry goods such as SINGLE-SERVICE items.~~

Easily Cleanable:

~~(1) "Easily cleanable" means a characteristic of a surface that:~~

~~(a) Allows effective removal of soil by normal cleaning methods;~~

~~(b) Is dependent on the material, design, construction, and~~

~~installation of the surface; and~~

~~(c) Varies with the likelihood of the surface's role in introducing pathogenic or toxigenic agents or other contaminants into FOOD based on the surface's APPROVED placement, purpose, and use.~~

~~(2) "Easily cleanable" includes a tiered application of the criteria that qualify the surface as EASILY CLEANABLE as specified in Subparagraph (1) of this definition to different situations in which varying degrees of cleanability are required such as:~~

~~(a) The appropriateness of stainless steel for a FOOD preparation surface as opposed to the lack of need for stainless steel to be used for floors or for tables used for CONSUMER dining; or~~

~~(b) The need for a different degree of cleanability for a utilitarian attachment or accessory in the kitchen as opposed to a decorative attachment or accessory in the CONSUMER dining area.~~

~~"Easily movable" means:~~

~~(1) Portable; mounted on casters, gliders, or rollers; or provided with a mechanical means to safely tilt a unit of EQUIPMENT for cleaning; and~~

~~(2) Having no utility connection, a utility connection that disconnects quickly, or a flexible utility connection line of sufficient length to allow the EQUIPMENT to be moved for cleaning of the EQUIPMENT and adjacent area.~~

~~**Egg.**~~

~~(1) "Egg" means the shell EGG of avian species such as chicken, duck, goose, guinea, quail, RATITES or turkey.~~

~~(2) "Egg" does not include:~~

~~(a) A BALUT;~~

~~(b) The egg of reptile species such as alligator; or~~

~~(c) An EGG PRODUCT.~~

Egg Product.

~~(1) "Egg Product" means all, or a portion of, the contents found inside EGGS separated from the shell and pasteurized in a FOOD PROCESSING ESTABLISHMENT, with or without added ingredients, intended for human consumption, such as dried, frozen or liquid eggs.~~

~~(2) "Egg Product" does not include FOOD which contains EGGS only in a relatively small proportion such as cake mixes.~~

~~"Employee" means the PERMIT HOLDER, PERSON IN CHARGE, FOOD EMPLOYEE, PERSON having supervisory or management duties, PERSON on the payroll, family member, volunteer, PERSON performing work under contractual agreement, or other PERSON working in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT.~~

~~"Enterohemorrhagic Escherichia coli" (EHEC) means E. coli which cause hemorrhagic colitis, meaning bleeding enterically or bleeding from the intestine. The term is typically used in association with E. coli that have the capacity to produce Shiga toxins and to cause attaching and effacing lesions in the intestine. EHEC is a subset of STEC, whose members produce additional virulence factors. Infections with EHEC may be asymptomatic but are classically associated with bloody diarrhea (hemorrhagic colitis) and hemolytic uremic syndrome (HUS) or thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura (TTP). Examples of serotypes of EHEC include: E. coli O157:H7; E. coli O157:NM; E. coli O26:H11; E. coli O145:NM; E. coli O103:H2; or E. coli O111:NM. Also see SHIGA TOXIN PRODUCING E. COLI.~~

~~"EPA" means the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.~~

Equipment.

~~(1) "Equipment" means an article that is used in the operation of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT such as a freezer, grinder, hood, ice maker, MEAT block, mixer, oven, reach-in refrigerator, scale, sink, slicer, stove, table, TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICE for ambient air, VENDING MACHINE, or WAREWASHING machine.~~

~~(2) "Equipment" does not include apparatuses used for handling or storing large quantities of PACKAGED FOODS that are received from a supplier in a cased or overwrapped lot, such as hand trucks, forklifts, dollies, pallets, racks, and skids.~~

~~"Exclude" means to prevent a PERSON from working as an EMPLOYEE in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or entering a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT as an EMPLOYEE.~~

~~"FDA" means the U.S. Food and Drug Administration.~~

Fish:

~~(1) "Fish" means fresh or saltwater finfish, crustaceans and other forms of aquatic life (including alligator, frog, aquatic turtle, jellyfish, sea cucumber, and sea urchin and the roe of such animals) other than birds or mammals, and all mollusks, if such animal life is intended for human consumption.~~

~~(2) "Fish" includes an edible human FOOD product derived in whole or in part from FISH, including FISH that have been processed in any manner.~~

~~"Food" means a raw, cooked, or processed edible substance, ice, BEVERAGE, or ingredient used or intended for use or for sale in whole or in part for human consumption, or chewing gum.~~

~~"Foodborne disease outbreak" means the occurrence of two or more cases of a similar illness resulting from the ingestion of a common FOOD.~~

~~"Food-contact surface" means:~~

~~(1) A surface of EQUIPMENT or a UTENSIL with which FOOD normally comes into contact; or~~

~~(2) A surface of EQUIPMENT or a UTENSIL from which FOOD may drain, drip, or splash:~~

~~(a) Into a FOOD, or~~

~~(b) Onto a surface normally in contact with FOOD.~~

~~"Food defense" means activities associated with protecting the food supply from intentional acts of contamination or tampering.~~

~~"Food employee" means an individual working with unPACKAGED FOOD, FOOD EQUIPMENT or UTENSILS, or FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES.~~

~~"Food Establishment" means a food processing establishment or a food service establishment.~~

Food service establishment

~~(1) "Food service establishment" means an operation that stores, prepares, packages, serves, vends, or otherwise provides FOOD for human consumption:~~

~~(a) Such as a restaurant, satellite or catered feeding location, catering operation if the operation provides FOOD directly to a CONSUMER or to a~~

~~conveyance used to transport people; market; vending location; conveyance used to transport people; institution; or FOOD bank; and~~

~~(b) That relinquishes possession of FOOD to a CONSUMER directly, or indirectly through a delivery service such as home delivery of grocery orders or restaurant takeout orders, or delivery service that is provided by common carriers.~~

~~(2) "Food service establishment" includes:~~

~~(a) An element of the operation such as a transportation vehicle or a central preparation facility that supplies a vending location or satellite feeding location unless the vending or feeding location is permitted by the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH; and~~

~~(b) An operation that is conducted in a mobile, stationary, temporary, or permanent facility or location; where consumption is on or off the PREMISES; and regardless of whether there is a charge for the FOOD.~~

~~(3) "Food service establishment" does not include:~~

~~(a) An establishment that offers only prePACKAGED FOODS that are not POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY) FOODS;~~

~~(b) A produce stand that only offers whole, uncut fresh fruits and~~

~~(c) A kitchen in a private home if only FOOD that is not POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY) FOOD is prepared for sale or service at a function such as a religious or charitable organization's bake sale if allowed by LAW and if the CONSUMER is informed by a clearly visible placard at the sales or service location that the FOOD is prepared in a kitchen that is not subject to regulation and inspection by the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH;~~

~~(d) An area where FOOD that is prepared as specified in Subparagraph (3)(c) of this definition is sold or offered for human consumption;~~

~~(e) A kitchen in a private home, such as a small family day-care provider; or a bed-and-breakfast operation that prepares and offers FOOD to guests if the home is owner-occupied, the number of available guest bedrooms does not exceed 6, breakfast is the only meal offered, the number of guests served does not exceed 18, and the CONSUMER is informed by statements contained in published advertisements, mailed brochures, and placards posted at the registration area that the FOOD is prepared in a kitchen that is not regulated and inspected by the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH; or~~

~~(f) A private home that receives catered or home-delivered FOOD.~~

~~(g) A Food Processing Establishment.~~

~~Food Processing Establishment~~

~~(1) "Food processing establishment" means a commercial FOOD ESTABLISHMENT that manufactures, packages, labels, or stores FOOD for human consumption and provides FOOD for sale or distribution to other business entities such as FOOD PROCESSING ESTABLISHMENTS or FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS.~~

~~(2) "Food processing establishment" does not include a FOOD SERVICE ESTABLISHMENT.~~

~~Game Animal.~~

~~(1) "Game animal" means an animal, the products of which are FOOD, that is not classified as livestock, sheep, swine, goat, horse, mule, or other equine in [9 CFR 301.2](#) Definitions, or as Poultry or FISH.~~

~~(2) "Game animal" includes mammals such as reindeer, elk, deer, antelope, water buffalo, bison, rabbit, squirrel, opossum, raccoon, nutria, or muskrat, and nonaquatic reptiles such as land snakes.~~

~~(3) "Game animal" does not include RATTLES.~~

~~"General use pesticide" means a pesticide that is not classified by EPA for restricted use as specified in [40 CFR 152.175](#) Pesticides classified for restricted use.~~

~~"Grade A standards" means the requirements of the United States Public Health Service/FDA "Grade A Pasteurized Milk Ordinance" with which certain fluid and dry milk and milk products comply.~~

~~"HACCP plan" means a written document that delineates the formal procedures for following the HAZARD Analysis CRITICAL CONTROL POINT principles developed by The National Advisory Committee on Microbiological Criteria for Foods, the FDA or the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA).~~

~~Handwashing Sink.~~

~~(1) "Handwashing sink" means a lavatory, a basin or vessel for washing, a washbasin, or a PLUMBING FIXTURE especially placed for use in personal hygiene and designed for the washing of the hands.~~

~~(2) "Handwashing sink" includes an automatic handwashing facility.~~

~~"Hazard" means a biological, chemical, or physical property that may cause an unacceptable CONSUMER health RISK.~~

~~"Health practitioner" means a physician licensed to practice medicine, or if allowed by LAW, a nurse practitioner, physician assistant, or similar medical professional.~~

~~"Hermetically sealed container" means a container that is designed and intended to be secure against the entry of microorganisms and, in the case of low acid canned FOODS, to maintain the commercial sterility of its contents after processing.~~

~~"Highly susceptible population" means PERSONS who are more likely than other people in the general population to experience foodborne disease because they are:~~

~~(1) Immunocompromised, preschool age children, or older adults; and~~

~~(2) Obtaining FOOD at a facility that provides services such as custodial care, health care, or assisted living, such as a child or adult day care center, kidney dialysis center, hospital or nursing home, or nutritional or socialization services such as a senior center.~~

~~"Immediate compliance order" means an order that may be issued by the Director of the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH whenever the Director determines that a violation of any law, rule, or regulation exists within the jurisdiction of the Director which requires immediate action to protect the health, welfare, or safety of the public or any member of the public. The order states the existence of the violation and the action the Director deems necessary.~~

~~"Imminent health hazard" means a significant threat or danger to health that is considered to exist when there is evidence sufficient to show that a product, practice, circumstance, or event creates a situation that requires immediate correction or cessation of operation to prevent injury based on:~~

~~(1) The number of potential injuries, and~~

~~(2) The nature, severity, and duration of the anticipated injury.~~

~~"Injected" means manipulating a MEAT so that infectious or toxigenic microorganisms may be introduced from its surface to its interior through tenderizing with deep penetration or injecting the MEAT such as by processes which may be referred to as "injecting," "pinning," or "stitch pumping."~~

Juice.

~~(1) "Juice" means the aqueous liquid expressed or extracted from one or more fruits or vegetables, purées of the edible portions of one or more fruits or vegetables, or any concentrates of such liquid or purée.~~

~~(2) "Juice" does not include, for purposes of HACCP, liquids, purées, or concentrates that are not used as BEVERAGES or ingredients of BEVERAGES.~~

~~"Kitchenware" means FOOD preparation and storage UTENSILS.~~

~~"Law" means applicable local, state, and federal statutes, regulations, and ordinances.~~

~~"Linens" means fabric items such as cloth hampers, cloth napkins, tablecloths, wiping cloths, and work garments including cloth gloves.~~

Major Food Allergen.

~~(1) "Major food allergen" means:~~

~~(a) Milk, EGG, FISH (such as bass, flounder, cod, and including crustacean shellfish such as crab, lobster, or shrimp), tree nuts (such as almonds, pecans, or walnuts), wheat, peanuts, and soybeans; or~~

~~(b) A FOOD ingredient that contains protein derived from a FOOD, as specified in Subparagraph (1)(a) of this definition.~~

~~(2) "Major food allergen" does not include:~~

~~(a) Any highly refined oil derived from a FOOD specified in Subparagraph (1)(a) of this definition and any ingredient derived from such highly refined oil; or~~

~~(b) Any ingredient that is exempt under the petition or notification process specified in the [Food Allergen Labeling and Consumer Protection Act of 2004 \(Title II of Public Law 108-282\)](#).~~

~~"Manager certified in food safety" means an individual who meets the requirements as specified in Rhode Island Rules and Regulations Pertaining to Certification of Managers in Food Safety ([R21-27 CFS](#)).~~

~~"Meat" means the flesh of animals used as FOOD including the dressed flesh of cattle, swine, sheep, or goats and other edible animals, except FISH, POULTRY, and wild GAME ANIMALS as specified under Subparagraphs [3-201.17\(A\)\(3\)](#) and [\(4\)](#).~~

~~"mg/L" means milligrams per liter, which is the metric equivalent of parts per million (ppm).~~

~~"Molluscan shellfish" means any edible species of fresh or frozen oysters, clams, mussels, and scallops or edible portions thereof, except when the scallop product consists only of the shucked adductor muscle.~~

~~"Nonpublic water system" means a system for the provision of piped water for human consumption that is not a public water system.~~

~~Packaged:~~

~~(1) "Packaged" means bottled, canned, cartoned, securely bagged, or securely wrapped, whether PACKAGED in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or a FOOD PROCESSING PLANT.~~

~~(2) "Packaged" does not include a wrapper, carry-out box, or other nondurable container used to containerize FOOD with the purpose of facilitating FOOD protection during service and receipt of the FOOD by the CONSUMER.~~

~~"Permit" means the document issued by the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH that authorizes a PERSON to operate a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT.~~

~~"Permit holder" means the entity that:~~

~~(1) Is legally responsible for the operation of the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT such as the owner, the owner's agent, or other PERSON; and~~

~~(2) Possesses a valid PERMIT to operate a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT.~~

~~"Person" means an association, a corporation, individual, partnership, other legal entity, government, or governmental subdivision or agency.~~

~~"Person in charge" means the individual present at a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT who is responsible for the operation at the time of inspection.~~

~~Personal Care Items:~~

~~(1) "Personal care items" means items or substances that may be poisonous, toxic, or a source of contamination and are used to maintain or enhance a PERSON'S health, hygiene, or appearance.~~

~~(2) "Personal care items" include items such as medicines, first aid supplies; and other items such as cosmetics, and toiletries such as toothpaste and mouthwash.~~

~~"pH" means the symbol for the negative logarithm of the hydrogen ion concentration, which is a measure of the degree of acidity or alkalinity of a solution.~~

~~Values between 0 and 7 indicate acidity and values between 7 and 14 indicate alkalinity. The value for pure distilled water is 7, which is considered neutral.~~

~~"Physical facilities" means the structure and interior surfaces of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT including accessories such as soap and towel dispensers and attachments such as light fixtures and heating or air conditioning system vents.~~

~~"Plumbing fixture" means a receptacle or device that:~~

- ~~(1) Is permanently or temporarily connected to the water distribution system of the PREMISES and demands a supply of water from the system; or~~
- ~~(2) Discharges used water, waste materials, or SEWAGE directly or indirectly to the drainage system of the PREMISES.~~

~~"Plumbing system" means the water supply and distribution pipes; PLUMBING FIXTURES and traps; soil, waste, and vent pipes; sanitary and storm sewers and building drains, including their respective connections, devices, and appurtenances within the PREMISES; and water treating EQUIPMENT.~~

~~"Poisonous or toxic materials" means substances that are not intended for ingestion and are included in 4 categories:~~

- ~~(1) Cleaners and SANITIZERS, which include cleaning and SANITIZING agents and agents such as caustics, acids, drying agents, polishes, and other chemicals;~~
- ~~(2) Pesticides, *except* SANITIZERS, which include substances such as insecticides and rodenticides;~~
- ~~(3) Substances necessary for the operation and maintenance of the establishment such as nonfood grade lubricants and PERSONAL CARE ITEMS that may be deleterious to health; and~~
- ~~(4) Substances that are not necessary for the operation and maintenance of the establishment and are on the PREMISES for retail sale, such as petroleum products and paints.~~

Potentially Hazardous Food (Time/Temperature Control for Safety Food):

(1) "~~Potentially hazardous food (time/temperature control for safety food)~~" means a FOOD that requires time/temperature control for safety (TCS) to limit pathogenic microorganism growth or toxin formation.

(2) "~~Potentially hazardous food (time/temperature control for safety food)~~" includes:

(a) ~~An animal FOOD that is raw or heat-treated; a plant FOOD that is heat-treated or consists of raw seed sprouts, cut melons, or garlic in oil mixtures that are not modified in a way that results in mixtures that do not support pathogenic microorganism growth or toxin formation; and~~

(b) ~~Except as specified in Subparagraph (3)(d) of this definition, a FOOD that because of the interaction of its A_w and pH values is designated as Product Assessment Required (PA) in Table A or B of this definition:~~

Table A. Interaction of pH and A_w for control of spores in FOOD heat-treated to destroy vegetative cells and subsequently PACKAGED			
A_w values	pH values		
	4.6 or less	> 4.6 - 5.6	> 5.6
≤ 0.92	non-PHF*/non-TCS FOOD**	non-PHF/non-TCS FOOD	non-PHF/non-TCS FOOD
> 0.92 - .95	non-PHF/non-TCS FOOD	non-PHF/non-TCS FOOD	PA***
> 0.95	non-PHF/non-TCS FOOD	PA	PA
* PHF means POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD ** TCS FOOD means TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD *** PA means Product Assessment required			

Table B. Interaction of pH and A_w for control of vegetative cells and spores in FOOD not heat-treated or heat-treated but not PACKAGED

A_w values	pH values			
	< 4.2	4.2–4.6	> 4.6–5.0	> 5.0
< 0.88	non-PHF*/ non-TCS food**	non-PHF/ non-TCS food	non-PHF/ non-TCS food	non-PHF/ non-TCS food
0.88–0.90	non-PHF/ non-TCS food	non-PHF/ non-TCS food	non-PHF/ non-TCS food	PA***
> 0.90–0.92	non-PHF/ non-TCS food	non-PHF/ non-TCS food	PA	PA
> 0.92	non-PHF/ non-TCS food	PA	PA	PA

* PHF means POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD
 ** TCS FOOD means TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD
 *** PA means Product Assessment required

(3) "~~Potentially hazardous food (time/temperature control for safety food)~~" does not include:

(a) ~~An air-cooled hard-boiled EGG with shell intact, or an EGG with shell intact that is not hard-boiled, but has been pasteurized to destroy all viable salmonellae;~~

(b) ~~A FOOD in an unopened HERMETICALLY SEALED CONTAINER that is commercially processed to achieve and maintain commercial sterility under conditions of non-refrigerated storage and distribution;~~

(c) ~~A FOOD that because of its PH or A_w value, or interaction of A_w and PH values, is designated as a non-PHF/non-TCS FOOD in Table A or B of this definition;~~

(d) ~~A FOOD that is designated as Product Assessment Required (PA) in Table A or B of this definition and has undergone a Product Assessment showing that the growth or toxin formation of pathogenic microorganisms~~

Comment [JBL1]: I see that you have switched the order of (b) and (c). Are there cross-references in the codified text that need to be checked? I am not aware of any, but we need to check the language in Annex 3.

I changed the order so as to keep the two items that relate to the tables together (c) and (d). I know we need to check cross-references for this in particular and for all definitions since the numbering/lettering is changing.

~~that are reasonably likely to occur in that FOOD is precluded due to:~~

~~(i) Intrinsic factors including added or natural characteristics of the FOOD such as preservatives, antimicrobials, humectants, acidulants, or nutrients;~~

~~(ii) Extrinsic factors including environmental or operational factors that affect the FOOD such as packaging, modified atmosphere such as REDUCED OXYGEN PACKAGING, shelf life and use, or temperature range of storage and use, or~~

~~(iii) A combination of intrinsic and extrinsic factors; or~~

~~(e) A FOOD that does not support the growth or toxin formation of pathogenic microorganisms in accordance with one of the Subparagraphs (3)(a)–(3)(d) of this definition even though the FOOD may contain a pathogenic microorganism or chemical or physical contaminant at a level sufficient to cause illness or injury.~~

~~"Poultry"~~ means:

~~(1) Any domesticated bird (chickens, turkeys, ducks, geese, guineas, RATITES or squabs), whether live or dead, as defined in [9 CFR 381.1](#) Poultry Products Inspection Regulations Definitions, Poultry; and~~

~~(2) Any migratory waterfowl or game bird, pheasant, partridge, quail, grouse, or pigeon, whether live or dead, as defined in [9 CFR 362.1](#) Voluntary Poultry Inspection Regulations, Definitions.~~

~~"Premises"~~ means:

~~(1) The PHYSICAL FACILITY, its contents, and the contiguous land or property under the control of the PERMIT HOLDER; or~~

~~(2) The PHYSICAL FACILITY, its contents, and the land or property not described in Subparagraph (1) of this definition if its facilities and contents are under the control of the PERMIT HOLDER and may impact FOOD ESTABLISHMENT personnel, facilities, or operations, and a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT is only one component of a larger operation such as a health care facility, hotel, motel, school, recreational camp, or prison.~~

~~"Primal cut"~~ means a basic major cut into which carcasses and sides of MEAT are separated, such as a beef round, pork loin, lamb flank, or veal breast.

~~"Public water system"~~ has the meaning stated in [40 CFR 141](#) National Primary Drinking Water Regulations.

~~"Ratite" means a flightless bird such as an emu, ostrich, or rhea.~~

Ready-to-Eat Food:

~~(1) "Ready-to-eat food" means FOOD that:~~

~~(a) Is in a form that is edible without additional preparation to achieve FOOD safety, as specified under one of the following: ¶ 3-401.11(A) or (B), § 3-401.12 or § 3-402.11, or as specified in ¶ 3-401.11(C); or~~

~~(b) Is a raw or partially cooked animal FOOD and the consumer is advised as specified in Subparagraphs 3-401.11(D)(1) and (2); or~~

~~(c) Is prepared in accordance with a variance that is granted as specified in Subparagraphs 3-401.11(D)(1) and (3); and~~

~~(d) May receive additional preparation for palatability or aesthetic, epicurean, gastronomic, or culinary purposes.~~

~~(2) "Ready-to-eat food" includes:~~

~~(a) Raw animal FOOD that is cooked as specified under § 3-401.11 or 3-401.12, or frozen as specified under § 3-402.11;~~

~~(b) Raw fruits and vegetables that are washed as specified under § 3-302.15;~~

~~(c) Fruits and vegetables that are cooked for hot holding, as specified under § 3-401.13;~~

~~(d) All POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY) that is cooked to the temperature and time required for the specific food under Subpart 3-401 and cooled as specified under § 3-501.14;~~

~~(e) Plant FOOD for which further washing, cooking, or other processing is not required for FOOD safety, and from which rinds, peels, husks, or shells, if naturally present are removed;~~

~~(f) Substances derived from plants such as spices, seasonings, and sugar;~~

~~(g) A bakery item such as bread, cakes, pies, fillings, or icing for which further cooking is not required for FOOD safety;~~

~~(h) The following products that are produced in accordance with USDA guidelines and that have received a lethality treatment for pathogens: dry, fermented sausages, such as dry salami or pepperoni; salt-cured MEAT and~~

~~POULTRY products, such as prosciutto ham, country cured ham, and Parma ham; and dried MEAT and POULTRY products, such as jerky or beef sticks; and~~

~~(i) FOODS manufactured as specified in [21 CFR Part 113](#), Thermally Processed Low-Acid Foods Packaged in Hermetically Sealed Containers.~~

~~Reduced Oxygen Packaging.~~

~~(1) "Reduced oxygen packaging" means:~~

~~(a) The reduction of the amount of oxygen in a PACKAGE by removing oxygen; displacing oxygen and replacing it with another gas or combination of gases; or otherwise controlling the oxygen content to a level below that normally found in the atmosphere (approximately 21% at sea level); and~~

~~(b) A process as specified in Subparagraph (1)(a) of this definition that involves a FOOD for which the HAZARDS *Clostridium botulinum* or *Listeria monocytogenes* require control in the final PACKAGED form.~~

~~(2) "Reduced oxygen packaging" includes:~~

~~(a) Vacuum PACKAGING, in which air is removed from a PACKAGE of FOOD and the PACKAGE is HERMETICALLY SEALED so that a vacuum remains inside the PACKAGE;~~

~~(b) Modified atmosphere PACKAGING, in which the atmosphere of a PACKAGE of FOOD is modified so that its composition is different from air but the atmosphere may change over time due to the permeability of the PACKAGING material or the respiration of the FOOD. Modified atmosphere PACKAGING includes reduction in the proportion of oxygen, total replacement of oxygen, or an increase in the proportion of other gases such as carbon dioxide or nitrogen;~~

~~(c) Controlled atmosphere PACKAGING, in which the atmosphere of a PACKAGE of FOOD is modified so that until the PACKAGE is opened, its composition is different from air, and continuous control of that atmosphere is maintained, such as by using oxygen scavengers or a combination of total replacement of oxygen, nonrespiring food, and impermeable PACKAGING material.~~

~~(d) Cook chill PACKAGING, in which cooked FOOD is hot filled into impermeable bags which have the air expelled and are then sealed or crimped closed. The bagged FOOD is rapidly chilled and refrigerated at temperatures that inhibit the growth of psychotrophic pathogens; or~~

~~(e) Sous vide PACKAGING, in which raw or partially cooked FOOD is placed in a hermetically sealed, impermeable bag, cooked in the bag, rapidly chilled, and refrigerated at temperatures that inhibit the growth of psychotropic pathogens.~~

~~"Refuse" means solid waste not carried by water through the SEWAGE system.~~

~~"Regulatory authority" means the Rhode Island Department of Health, local, other state, or federal enforcement body or authorized representative having jurisdiction over the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT.~~

~~"Reminder" means a written statement concerning the health RISK of consuming animal FOODS raw, undercooked, or without otherwise being processed to eliminate pathogens.~~

~~"Re-service" means the transfer of FOOD that is unused and returned by a CONSUMER after being served or sold and in the possession of the CONSUMER, to another PERSON.~~

~~"Restrict" means to limit the activities of a FOOD EMPLOYEE so that there is no RISK of transmitting a disease that is transmissible through FOOD and the FOOD EMPLOYEE does not work with exposed FOOD, clean EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, or unwrapped SINGLE SERVICE or SINGLE-USE ARTICLES.~~

~~"Restricted egg" means any check, dirty EGG, incubator reject, inedible, leaker, or loss as defined in [9 CFR 590.5](#).~~

~~"Restricted use pesticide" means a pesticide product that contains the active ingredients specified in [40 CFR 152.175](#) Pesticides classified for restricted use, and that is limited to use by or under the direct supervision of a certified applicator.~~

~~"Risk" means the likelihood that an adverse health effect will occur within a population as a result of a HAZARD in a FOOD.~~

~~"Safe material" means:~~

~~(1) An article manufactured from or composed of materials that may not reasonably be expected to result, directly or indirectly, in their becoming a component or otherwise affecting the characteristics of any FOOD;~~

~~(2) An additive that is used as specified in § [409](#) or [721](#) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act; or~~

~~(3) Other materials that are not ADDITIVES and that are used in conformity with applicable regulations of the Food and Drug Administration.~~

~~"Sanitization" means the application of cumulative heat or chemicals on cleaned FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES that, when evaluated for efficacy, is sufficient to yield a reduction of 5 logs, which is equal to a 99.999% reduction, of representative disease microorganisms of public health importance.~~

~~"Sealed" means free of cracks or other openings that allow the entry or passage of moisture.~~

~~"Service animal" means an animal such as a guide dog, signal dog, or other animal individually trained to provide assistance to an individual with a disability.~~

~~"Servicing area" means an operating base location to which a mobile FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or transportation vehicle returns regularly for such things as vehicle and equipment cleaning, discharging liquid or solid wastes, refilling water tanks and ice bins, and boarding FOOD.~~

~~"Sewage" means liquid waste containing animal or vegetable matter in suspension or solution and may include liquids containing chemicals in solution.~~

~~"Shellfish control authority" means a state, federal, foreign, tribal, or other government entity legally responsible for administering a program that includes certification of MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH harvesters and dealers for interstate commerce.~~

~~"Shellstock" means raw, in-shell MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH.~~

~~"Shiga toxin-producing *Escherichia coli*" (STEC) means any *E. coli* capable of producing Shiga toxins (also called verocytotoxins or "Shiga-like" toxins). Examples of serotypes of STEC include both 0157 and non-0157 *E. coli*. Also see ENTEROHEMORRHAGIC *ESCHEROCHIA COLI*.~~

~~"Shucked shellfish" means MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH that have one or both shells removed.~~

~~"Single-service articles" means TABLEWARE, carry-out UTENSILS, and other items such as bags, containers, placemats, stirrers, straws, toothpicks, and wrappers that are designed and constructed for one-time, one PERSON use after which they are intended for discard.~~

~~Single-Use Articles.~~

~~(1) "Single-use articles" means UTENSILS and bulk FOOD containers designed and constructed to be used once and discarded.~~

~~(2) "Single-use articles" includes items such as wax paper, butcher paper, plastic wrap, formed aluminum FOOD containers, jars, plastic tubs or buckets, bread wrappers, pickle barrels, ketchup bottles, and number 10 cans which do~~

~~not meet the materials, durability, strength, and cleanability specifications under §§ 4-101.11, 4-201.11, and 4-202.11 for multiuse UTENSILS.~~

~~"Slacking" means the process of moderating the temperature of a FOOD such as allowing a FOOD to gradually increase from a temperature of -23°C (-10°F) to 4°C (25°F) in preparation for deep-fat frying or to facilitate even heat penetration during the cooking of previously block-frozen FOOD such as shrimp.~~

~~"Smooth" means:~~

~~(1) A FOOD-CONTACT SURFACE having a surface free of pits and inclusions with a cleanability equal to or exceeding that of (100-grit) number 3 stainless steel;~~

~~(2) A nonFOOD-CONTACT SURFACE of EQUIPMENT having a surface equal to that of commercial grade hot-rolled steel free of visible scale; and~~

~~(3) A floor, wall, or ceiling having an even or level surface with no roughness or projections that render it difficult to clean.~~

~~"Tableware" means eating, drinking, and serving UTENSILS for table-use such as flatware including forks, knives, and spoons; hollowware including bowls, cups, serving dishes, and tumblers; and plates.~~

~~"Temperature measuring device" means a thermometer, thermocouple, thermistor, or other device that indicates the temperature of FOOD, air, or water.~~

~~"Temporary food establishment" means a FOOD-ESTABLISHMENT that operates for a period of no more than 14 consecutive days in conjunction with a single event or celebration.~~

~~"USDA" means the U.S. Department of Agriculture.~~

~~"Utensil" means a FOOD-contact implement or container used in the storage, preparation, transportation, dispensing, sale, or service of FOOD, such as KITCHENWARE or TABLEWARE that is multiuse, SINGLE-SERVICE, or SINGLE-USE; gloves used in contact with FOOD; temperature sensing probes of FOOD TEMPERATURE-MEASURING DEVICES; and probe-type price or identification tags used in contact with FOOD.~~

~~"Variance" means a written document issued by the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH that authorizes a modification or waiver of one or more requirements of this Code if, in the opinion of the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, a health HAZARD or nuisance will not result from the modification or waiver.~~

~~"Vending machine" means a self-service device that, upon insertion of a coin, paper currency, token, card, or key, or by optional manual operation, dispenses unit servings of FOOD in bulk or in packages without the necessity of replenishing the device between each vending operation.~~

~~"Vending machine location" means the room, enclosure, space, or area where one or more VENDING MACHINES are installed and operated and includes the storage areas and areas on the PREMISES that are used to service and maintain the VENDING MACHINES.~~

~~"Warewashing" means the cleaning and SANITIZING of UTENSILS and FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES of EQUIPMENT.~~

~~"Whole muscle, intact beef" means whole muscle beef that is not injected, mechanically tenderized, reconstructed, or scored and marinated, from which beef steaks may be cut.~~

~~Chapter 2~~

~~Management and Personnel~~

Parts

- ~~2-1 SUPERVISION~~
- ~~2-2 EMPLOYEE HEALTH~~
- ~~2-3 PERSONAL CLEANLINESS~~
- ~~2-4 HYGIENIC PRACTICES~~

~~2-1 SUPERVISION~~

~~Subparts~~

- ~~2-101 Responsibility~~
- ~~2-102 Knowledge~~
- ~~2-103 Duties~~

~~Responsibility~~

~~2-101.11 Assignments.*~~

~~(A) The PERMIT HOLDER shall be the PERSON-IN CHARGE or shall designate a PERSON-IN CHARGE and shall ensure that a PERSON-IN-CHARGE is present at the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT during all hours of operation and~~

~~(B) The FOOD ESTABLISHMENT shall have a MANAGER-CERTIFIED-IN-FOOD SAFETY, as specified in Rhode Island Rules and Regulations Pertaining to Certification of Managers in Food Safety ([R21-27-CFS](#)). The MANAGER-CERTIFIED-IN-FOOD SAFETY shall be certified by a food protection manager certification program that is evaluated and listed by a Conference for Food Protection-recognized-accrediting-agency as conforming to the Conference for Food Protection Standards for Accreditation of Food Protection Manager Certification Programs.~~

Knowledge

~~2-102.11 Demonstration.*~~

~~Based on the RISKS of foodborne illness inherent to the FOOD operation, during inspections and upon request the PERSON IN CHARGE and the MANAGER CERTIFIED IN FOOD SAFETY shall demonstrate to the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH knowledge of foodborne disease prevention, application of the HAZARD ANALYSIS CRITICAL CONTROL POINT principles, and the requirements of this Code. This knowledge shall be demonstrated by:~~

~~(A) Complying with this Code by having no violations of critical items during the current inspection or~~

~~(B) Responding correctly to the inspector's questions as they relate to the specific FOOD operation. The areas of knowledge include:~~

~~(1) Describing the relationship between the prevention of foodborne disease and the PERSONAL hygiene of a FOOD EMPLOYEE;~~

~~(2) Explaining the responsibility of the PERSON IN CHARGE for preventing the transmission of foodborne disease by a FOOD EMPLOYEE who has a disease or medical condition that may cause foodborne disease;~~

~~(3) Describing the symptoms associated with the diseases that are transmissible through food;~~

~~(4) Explaining the significance of the relationship between maintaining the time and temperature of POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD) and the prevention of foodborne illness;~~

~~(5) Explaining the HAZARDS involved in the consumption of raw or undercooked MEAT, POULTRY, EGGS, and FISH;~~

~~(6) Stating the required FOOD temperatures and times for safe cooking of POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD) including MEAT, POULTRY, EGGS, and FISH;~~

~~(7) Stating the required temperatures and times for the safe refrigerated storage, hot holding, cooling, and reheating of POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD);~~

~~(8) Describing the relationship between the prevention of foodborne illness and the management and control of the following:~~

~~(a) Cross-contamination;~~

~~(b) Hand contact with READY-TO-EAT FOODS;~~

~~(c) Handwashing, and~~

~~(d) Maintaining the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT in a clean condition and in good repair;~~

~~(9) Describing FOODS identified as MAJOR FOOD ALLERGENS and the symptoms that a MAJOR FOOD ALLERGEN could cause in a sensitive individual who has an allergic reaction.~~

~~(10) Explaining the relationship between FOOD safety and providing EQUIPMENT that is:~~

~~(a) Sufficient in number and capacity, and~~

~~(b) Properly designed, constructed, located, installed, operated, maintained, and cleaned;~~

~~(11) Explaining correct procedures for cleaning and SANITIZING UTENSILS and FOOD CONTACT SURFACES of EQUIPMENT;~~

~~(12) Identifying the source of water used and measures taken to ensure that it remains protected from contamination such as providing protection from backflow and precluding the creation of cross connections;~~

~~(13) Identifying POISONOUS OR TOXIC MATERIALS in the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT and the procedures necessary to ensure that they are safely stored, dispensed, used, and disposed of according to LAW;~~

~~(14) Identifying CRITICAL CONTROL POINTS in the operation from purchasing through sale or service that when not controlled may contribute to the transmission of foodborne illness and explaining steps taken to ensure that the points are controlled in accordance with the requirements of this Code;~~

~~(15) Explaining the details of how the PERSON-IN-CHARGE and FOOD EMPLOYEES comply with the HACCP plan if a plan is required by the LAW, this Code, or an agreement between the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH and the establishment; and~~

~~(16) Explaining the responsibilities, rights, and authorities assigned by this Code to the:~~

~~(a) FOOD EMPLOYEE;~~

~~(b) CONDITIONAL EMPLOYEE;~~

~~(c) PERSON IN CHARGE, and~~

~~(d) DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH.~~

~~(17) Explaining how the PERSON IN CHARGE, FOOD EMPLOYEES, and CONDITIONAL EMPLOYEES comply with reporting responsibilities and EXCLUSION or RESTRICTION of FOOD EMPLOYEES and~~

~~(18) Demonstrating critical skills, and responding and offering information regarding such other related subjects as DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH inspectors deem appropriate.~~

Duties

~~2-103.11 Person in Charge.~~

The PERSON IN CHARGE shall ensure that:

~~(A) FOOD ESTABLISHMENT operations are not conducted in a private home or in a room used as living or sleeping quarters as specified under § [6-202.111](#);~~

~~(B) PERSONS unnecessary to the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT operation are not allowed in the FOOD preparation, FOOD storage, or WAREWASHING areas, except that brief visits and tours may be authorized by the PERSON IN CHARGE if steps are taken to ensure that exposed food, clean EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, and LINENS, and unwrapped SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES are protected from contamination;~~

~~(C) EMPLOYEES and other PERSONS such as delivery and maintenance PERSONS and pesticide applicators entering the FOOD preparation, FOOD storage, and WAREWASHING areas comply with this Code;~~

~~(D) EMPLOYEES are effectively cleaning their hands, by routinely monitoring the EMPLOYEES' handwashing;~~

~~(E) EMPLOYEES are visibly observing FOODS as they are received to determine that they are from APPROVED sources, delivered at the required temperatures, protected from contamination, unADULTERATED, and accurately presented, by routinely monitoring the EMPLOYEES' observations and periodically evaluating FOODS upon their receipt;~~

~~(F) EMPLOYEES are properly cooking POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD), being particularly careful in cooking~~

~~these FOODS known to cause severe foodborne illness and death, such as EGGS and COMMINUTED MEATS, through daily oversight of the EMPLOYEES' routine monitoring of the cooking temperatures using appropriate temperature measuring devices properly sealed and calibrated as specified under § [4-203.11](#) and ¶ [4-502.11\(B\)](#);~~

~~(G) EMPLOYEES are using proper methods to rapidly cool POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOODS) that are not held hot or are not for consumption within 4 hours, through daily oversight of the EMPLOYEES' routine monitoring of FOOD temperatures during cooling;~~

~~(H) Employees are properly reheating and hot holding potentially hazardous foods (time/temperature control for safety foods);~~

~~(I) CONSUMERS who order raw or partially cooked READY-TO-EAT FOODS of animal origin are informed as specified under § [3-603.11](#) that the FOOD is not cooked sufficiently to ensure its safety;~~

~~(J) EMPLOYEES are properly SANITIZING cleaned multiuse EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS before they are reused, through routine monitoring of solution temperature and exposure time for hot water SANITIZING, and chemical concentration, pH, temperature, and exposure time for chemical SANITIZING;~~

~~(K) CONSUMERS are notified that clean TABLEWARE is to be used when they return to self-service areas such as salad bars and buffets as specified under § [3-304.16](#);~~

~~(L) EMPLOYEES are preventing cross-contamination of READY-TO-EAT FOOD with bare hands by properly using suitable UTENSILS such as deli tissue, spatulas, tongs, SINGLE-USE gloves, or dispensing EQUIPMENT;~~

~~(M) EMPLOYEES are properly trained in FOOD safety as it relates to their assigned duties;
and~~

~~(N) FOOD EMPLOYEES and CONDITIONAL EMPLOYEES are informed of their responsibility to report in accordance with LAW, to the PERSON IN CHARGE, information about their health and activities as they relate to diseases that are transmissible through FOOD, as specified under ¶ [2-201.11\(A\)](#);~~

~~(O) CONSUMERS are notified as soon as possible of food recalls and alerts issued by federal or state regulatory authorities or manufacturers.~~

~~(P) FOOD ESTABLISHMENT operations are conducted in accordance with a FOOD DEFENSE plan.~~

~~2-2 EMPLOYEE HEALTH~~

~~Subpart~~

~~2-201 Responsibilities of Permit Holder, Person in Charge, Food Employees, and Conditional Employees~~

~~Responsibilities and Reporting Symptoms and Diagnosis~~

~~2-201.11 Responsibility of Permit Holder, Person in Charge, and Conditional Employees.*~~

~~(A) The PERMIT HOLDER shall require FOOD EMPLOYEES and CONDITIONAL EMPLOYEES to report to the PERSON IN CHARGE information about their health and activities as they relate to diseases that are transmissible through FOOD. A FOOD EMPLOYEE or CONDITIONAL EMPLOYEE shall report the information in a manner that allows the PERSON IN CHARGE to reduce the risk of foodborne disease transmission, including providing necessary additional information, such as the date of onset of symptoms and an illness, or of a diagnosis without symptoms, if the FOOD EMPLOYEE or CONDITIONAL EMPLOYEE:~~

~~Reportable symptoms~~

~~(1) Has any of the following symptoms:~~

- ~~(a) Vomiting,~~
- ~~(b) Diarrhea,~~
- ~~(c) Jaundice,~~
- ~~(d) Sore throat with fever, or~~

~~(e) A lesion containing pus such as a boil or infected wound that is open or draining and is:~~

- ~~(i) On the hands or wrists, unless an impermeable cover such as a finger cot or stall protects the lesion and a SINGLE-USE glove is worn over the impermeable cover,~~
- ~~(ii) On exposed portions of the arms, unless the lesion is protected by an impermeable cover, or~~

~~(iii) On other parts of the body, unless the lesion is covered by a dry, durable, tight-fitting bandage;~~

~~*Reportable diagnosis*~~

- ~~(2) Has an illness diagnosed by a HEALTH PRACTITIONER due to:~~
- ~~(a) Norovirus;~~
 - ~~(b) Hepatitis A virus;~~
 - ~~(c) *Shigella* spp.;~~
 - ~~(d) ENTEROHEMORRHAGIC or SHIGA TOXIN-PRODUCING *ESCHERICHIA COLI*, or~~
 - ~~(e) *Salmonella* Typhi;~~

~~*Reportable past illness*~~

~~(3) Had a previous illness, diagnosed by a HEALTH PRACTITIONER, within the past 3 months due to *Salmonella* Typhi, without having received antibiotic therapy, as determined by a HEALTH PRACTITIONER;~~

~~*Reportable history of exposure*~~

- ~~(4) Has been exposed to, or is the suspected source of, a CONFIRMED DISEASE OUTBREAK, because the FOOD EMPLOYEE or CONDITIONAL EMPLOYEE consumed or prepared FOOD implicated in the outbreak, or consumed FOOD at an event prepared by a person who is infected or ill with:~~
- ~~(a) Norovirus within the past 48 hours of the last exposure;~~
 - ~~(b) ENTEROHEMORRHAGIC or SHIGA TOXIN-PRODUCING *ESCHERICHIA COLI*, or *Shigella* spp. within the past 3 days of the last exposure;~~
 - ~~(c) *Salmonella* Typhi within the past 14 days of the last exposure, or~~
 - ~~(d) Hepatitis A virus within the past 30 days of the last exposure;~~

~~*Reportable history of exposure*~~

~~(5) Has been exposed by attending or working in a setting where there is a CONFIRMED DISEASE OUTBREAK, or living in the same household as, and has knowledge about, an individual who works or attends a setting where there is a CONFIRMED DISEASE OUTBREAK, or living in the same household as, and has knowledge about, an individual diagnosed with an illness caused by:~~

- ~~(a) Norovirus within the past 48 hours of the last exposure;~~
- ~~(b) ENTEROHEMORRHAGIC or SHIGA TOXIN-PRODUCING *ESCHERICHIA COLI* , or *Shigella* spp. within the past 3 days of the last exposure;~~
- ~~(c) *Salmonella* Typhi within the past 14 days of the last exposure, or~~
- ~~(d) Hepatitis A virus within the past 30 days of the last exposure.~~

~~*Responsibility of person in charge to notify the regulatory authority*~~

~~(B) The PERSON IN CHARGE shall notify the REGULATORY AUTHORITY when a FOOD EMPLOYEE is:~~

- ~~(1) Jaundiced, or~~
- ~~(2) Diagnosed with an illness due to a pathogen as specified under Subparagraphs (A)(2)(a)-(c) of this section.~~

~~*Responsibility of the person in charge to prohibit a conditional employee from becoming a food employee*~~

~~(C) The PERSON IN CHARGE shall ensure that a CONDITIONAL EMPLOYEE:~~

- ~~(1) Who exhibits or reports a symptom, or who reports a diagnosed illness as specified under Subparagraphs (A)(1)-(3) of this section, is prohibited from becoming a FOOD EMPLOYEE until the CONDITIONAL EMPLOYEE meets the criteria for the specific symptoms or diagnosed illness as specified under § [2-201.13](#); and~~
- ~~(2) Who will work as a FOOD EMPLOYEE in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT that serves a HIGHLY SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATION and reports a history of exposure as specified under Subparagraphs (A)(4)-(5), is prohibited from becoming a FOOD EMPLOYEE until the CONDITIONAL EMPLOYEE meets the criteria as specified under ¶ [2-201.13](#)(I).~~

~~*Responsibility of the person in charge to exclude or restrict*~~

~~(D) The PERSON IN CHARGE shall ensure that a FOOD EMPLOYEE who exhibits or reports a symptom, or who reports a diagnosed illness or a history of exposure as specified under Subparagraphs (A)(1)-(5) of this section is:~~

- ~~(1) EXCLUDED as specified under ¶¶ [2-201.12](#) (A)-(C), and Subparagraphs (D)(1), (E), (F), or (G)(1) and in compliance with the provisions specified under ¶¶ [2-201.13](#)(A)-(G); or~~

~~(2) RESTRICTED as specified under Subparagraphs [2-201.12\(D\)\(2\)](#), [\(E\)\(2\)](#), [\(F\)\(2\)](#), [\(G\)\(2\)](#), or [¶¶ 2-201.12\(H\)](#) or [\(I\)](#) and in compliance with the provisions specified under [¶¶ 2-201.13\(D\)](#) ~~(I)~~.~~

~~(E) A FOOD EMPLOYEE or CONDITIONAL EMPLOYEE shall report to the PERSON IN CHARGE the information as specified under [¶ \(A\)](#) of this section.~~

~~*Responsibility of food employees to comply*~~

~~(F) A FOOD EMPLOYEE shall:~~

~~(1) Comply with an EXCLUSION as specified under [¶¶ 2-201.12\(A\)](#) ~~(C)~~ and Subparagraphs [2-201.12\(D\)\(1\)](#), [\(E\)\(1\)](#), [\(F\)\(1\)](#), or [\(G\)\(1\)](#) and with the provisions specified under [¶¶ 2-201.13\(A\)](#) ~~(G)~~; or~~

~~(2) Comply with a RESTRICTION as specified under Subparagraphs [2-201.12\(D\)\(2\)](#), [\(E\)\(2\)](#), [\(F\)\(2\)](#), [\(G\)\(2\)](#), or [¶¶ 2-201.12\(H\)](#) or [\(I\)](#) and comply with the provisions specified under [¶¶ 2-201.13\(D\)](#) ~~(I)~~.~~

~~2-201.12 Exclusions and Restrictions.*~~

~~*Conditions of exclusion and restriction*~~

~~The PERSON IN CHARGE shall exclude or restrict a FOOD EMPLOYEE from a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT in accordance with the following:~~

~~*Symptomatic with vomiting or diarrhea*~~

~~(A) Except when the symptom is from a noninfectious condition, EXCLUDE A FOOD EMPLOYEE if the FOOD EMPLOYEE is:~~

~~(1) Symptomatic with vomiting or diarrhea; or~~

~~(2) Symptomatic with vomiting or diarrhea and diagnosed with an infection from Norovirus, *Shigella* spp., or ENTEROHEMORRHAGIC or SHIGA TOXIN-PRODUCING *E. COLI*.~~

~~*Jaundiced or diagnosed with hepatitis A infection*~~

~~(B) Exclude a FOOD EMPLOYEE who is:~~

~~(1) Jaundiced and the onset of jaundice occurred within the last 7 calendar days, unless the FOOD EMPLOYEE provides to the PERSON IN CHARGE written medical~~

~~documentation from a HEALTH PRACTITIONER specifying that the jaundice is not caused by hepatitis A virus or other fecal-orally transmitted infection;~~

~~(2) Diagnosed with an infection from hepatitis A virus within 14 calendar days from the onset of any illness symptoms, or within 7 calendar days of the onset of jaundice; or~~

~~(3) Diagnosed with an infection from hepatitis A virus without developing symptoms.~~

~~Diagnosed or reported previous infection due to S. Typhi~~

~~(C) EXCLUDE a FOOD EMPLOYEE who is diagnosed with an infection from Salmonella Typhi, or reports a previous infection with Salmonella Typhi within the past 3 months as specified under Subparagraph 2.201.11(A)(3).~~

~~Diagnosed with an asymptomatic infection from Norovirus~~

~~(D) If a FOOD EMPLOYEE is diagnosed with an infection from Norovirus and is ASYMPTOMATIC:~~

~~(1) EXCLUDE the FOOD EMPLOYEE who works in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT serving a HIGHLY SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATION; or~~

~~(2) RESTRICT the FOOD EMPLOYEE who works in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT not serving a HIGHLY SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATION.~~

~~Diagnosed with Shigella spp. infection and asymptomatic~~

~~(E) If a FOOD EMPLOYEE is diagnosed with an infection from Shigella spp. and is ASYMPTOMATIC:~~

~~(1) EXCLUDE the FOOD EMPLOYEE who works in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT serving a HIGHLY SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATION; or~~

~~(2) RESTRICT the FOOD EMPLOYEE who works in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT not serving a HIGHLY SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATION.~~

~~Diagnosed with EHEC or STEC and asymptomatic~~

~~(F) If a FOOD EMPLOYEE is diagnosed with an infection from ENTEROHEMORRHAGIC or SHIGA TOXIN-PRODUCING E. COLI, and is ASYMPTOMATIC:~~

~~(1) EXCLUDE the FOOD EMPLOYEE who works in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT serving a HIGHLY SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATION; or~~

~~(2) RESTRICT the FOOD EMPLOYEE who works in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT not serving a HIGHLY SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATION.~~

~~*Symptomatic with sore throat with fever*~~

~~(G) If a FOOD EMPLOYEE is ill with symptoms of acute onset of sore throat with fever:~~

~~(1) EXCLUDE the FOOD EMPLOYEE who works in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT serving a HIGHLY SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATION; or~~

~~(2) RESTRICT the FOOD EMPLOYEE who works in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT not serving a HIGHLY SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATION.~~

~~*Symptomatic with uncovered infected wound or pustular boil*~~

~~(H) If a FOOD EMPLOYEE is infected with a skin lesion containing pus such as a boil or infected wound that is open or draining and not properly covered as specified under Subparagraph [2-201.11\(A\)\(1\)\(c\)](#), RESTRICT the FOOD EMPLOYEE.~~

~~*Exposed to foodborne pathogen and works in food establishment serving HSP*~~

~~(I) If a FOOD EMPLOYEE is exposed to a foodborne pathogen as specified under Subparagraphs [2-201.11\(A\)\(4\)](#) or [\(5\)](#), RESTRICT the FOOD EMPLOYEE who works in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT serving a HIGHLY SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATION.~~

~~***Managing Exclusions and Restrictions***~~

~~**2-201.13 Removal, Adjustment, or Retention of Exclusions and Restrictions.**~~

~~The PERSON IN CHARGE may remove, adjust, or retain the EXCLUSION or RESTRICTION of a FOOD EMPLOYEE according to the following conditions:~~

~~(A) Except when a FOOD EMPLOYEE is diagnosed with an infection from hepatitis A virus or *Salmonella Typhi*:~~

~~*Removing exclusion for food employee who was symptomatic and not diagnosed*~~

~~(1) Reinstate a FOOD EMPLOYEE who was EXCLUDED as specified under Subparagraph [2-201.12\(A\)\(1\)](#) if the FOOD EMPLOYEE:~~

~~(a) Is ASYMPTOMATIC for at least 24 hours; or~~

~~(b) Provides to the PERSON IN CHARGE written medical documentation from a~~

~~HEALTH PRACTITIONER that states the symptom is from a noninfectious condition.~~

~~Norovirus diagnosis~~

~~(2) If a FOOD EMPLOYEE was diagnosed with an infection from Norovirus and EXCLUDED as specified under Subparagraph 2-201.12(A)(2)~~

~~Adjusting exclusion for food employee who was symptomatic and is now asymptomatic~~

~~(a) RESTRICT the FOOD EMPLOYEE, who is ASYMPTOMATIC for at least 24 hours and works in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT not serving a HIGHLY SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATION, until the conditions for reinstatement as specified under Subparagraphs (D)(1) or (2) of this section are met; or~~

~~Retaining exclusion for food employee who was symptomatic and is now asymptomatic and works in food establishment serving HSP~~

~~(b) Retain the EXCLUSION for the FOOD EMPLOYEE, who is ASYMPTOMATIC for at least 24 hours and works in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT that serves a HIGHLY SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATION, until the conditions for reinstatement as specified under Subparagraphs (D)(1) or (2) of this section are met.~~

~~Shigella spp. diagnosis~~

~~(3) If a FOOD EMPLOYEE was diagnosed with an infection from *Shigella* spp. and excluded as specified under Subparagraph 2-201.12(A)(2).~~

~~Adjusting exclusion for food employee who was symptomatic and is now asymptomatic~~

~~(a) RESTRICT the FOOD EMPLOYEE, who is ASYMPTOMATIC for at least 24 hours and works in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT not serving a HIGHLY SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATION, until the conditions for reinstatement as specified under Subparagraphs (e)(1) or (2) of this section are met; or~~

~~Retaining exclusion for food employee who was symptomatic and is now asymptomatic~~

~~(b) Retain the EXCLUSION for the FOOD EMPLOYEE, who is ASYMPTOMATIC for at least 24 hours and works in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT that serves a HIGHLY SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATION, until the conditions for reinstatement as specified under Subparagraphs (E)(1) or (2), or (E)(1) and (3)(a) of this section are met.~~

~~EHEC or STEC diagnosis~~

~~(4) If a FOOD EMPLOYEE was diagnosed with an infection from ENTEROHEMORRHAGIC or SHIGA TOXIN-PRODUCING *ESCHERICHIA COLI* and EXCLUDED as specified under subparagraph 2-201.12(A)(2):~~

~~Adjusting exclusion for food employee who was symptomatic and is now asymptomatic~~

~~(a) RESTRICT the FOOD EMPLOYEE, who is ASYMPTOMATIC for at least 24 hours and works in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT not serving a HIGHLY SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATION, until the conditions for reinstatement as specified under Subparagraphs (F)(1) or (2) of this section are met; or~~

~~Retaining exclusion for food employee who was symptomatic and is now asymptomatic and works in food establishment serving HSP~~

~~(b) Retain the EXCLUSION for the FOOD EMPLOYEE, who is ASYMPTOMATIC for at least 24 hours and works in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT that serves a HIGHLY SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATION, until the conditions for reinstatement as specified under Subparagraphs (F)(1) or (2) are met.~~

~~Hepatitis A virus or jaundice diagnosis — removing exclusions~~

~~(B) Reinstatement a FOOD EMPLOYEE who was EXCLUDED as specified under ¶ 2-201.12(B) if the PERSON IN CHARGE obtains approval from the REGULATORY AUTHORITY and one of the following conditions is met;~~

~~(1) The FOOD EMPLOYEE has been jaundiced for more than 7 calendar days;~~

~~(2) The anicteric FOOD EMPLOYEE has been symptomatic with symptoms other than jaundice for more than 14 calendar days; or~~

~~(3) The FOOD EMPLOYEE provides to the PERSON IN CHARGE written medical documentation from a HEALTH PRACTITIONER stating that the FOOD EMPLOYEE is free of a hepatitis A virus infection.~~

~~S. Typhi diagnosis — removing exclusions~~

~~(C) Reinstatement a FOOD EMPLOYEE who was EXCLUDED as specified under ¶ 2-201.12(C) if:~~

~~(1) The PERSON IN CHARGE obtains approval from the REGULATORY AUTHORITY; and~~

~~(2) The FOOD EMPLOYEE provides to the PERSON IN CHARGE written medical documentation from a HEALTH PRACTITIONER that states the FOOD EMPLOYEE is~~

~~free from S. Typhi Infection.~~

~~*Norovirus diagnosis — removing exclusion or restriction*~~

~~(D) Reinstatement of a FOOD EMPLOYEE who was EXCLUDED as specified under Subparagraphs 2-201.12(A)(2) or (D)(1) who was RESTRICTED under Subparagraph 2-201.12(D)(2) if the PERSON IN CHARGE obtains approval from the REGULATORY AUTHORITY and one of the following conditions is met:~~

- ~~(1) The EXCLUDED or RESTRICTED FOOD EMPLOYEE provides to the PERSON IN CHARGE written medical documentation from a HEALTH PRACTITIONER stating that the FOOD EMPLOYEE is free of a Norovirus infection;~~
- ~~(2) The FOOD EMPLOYEE was EXCLUDED or RESTRICTED after symptoms of vomiting or diarrhea resolved, and more than 48 hours have passed since the FOOD EMPLOYEE became ASYMPTOMATIC; or~~
- ~~(3) The FOOD EMPLOYEE was EXCLUDED or RESTRICTED and did not develop symptoms and more than 48 hours have passed since the FOOD EMPLOYEE was diagnosed.~~

~~*Shigella spp. diagnosis — removing exclusion or restriction*~~

~~(E) Reinstatement of a FOOD EMPLOYEE who was EXCLUDED as specified under Subparagraphs 2-201.12(A)(2) or (E)(1) or who was RESTRICTED under Subparagraph 2-201.12(E)(2) if the PERSON IN CHARGE obtains approval from the REGULATORY AUTHORITY and one of the following conditions is met:~~

- ~~(1) The EXCLUDED or RESTRICTED FOOD EMPLOYEE provides to the PERSON IN CHARGE written medical documentation from a HEALTH PRACTITIONER stating that the FOOD EMPLOYEE is free of a *Shigella* spp. infection based on test results showing 2 consecutive negative stool specimen cultures that are taken;~~
- ~~(2) The FOOD EMPLOYEE was EXCLUDED or RESTRICTED after symptoms of vomiting or diarrhea resolved, and more than 7 calendar days have passed since the FOOD EMPLOYEE became ASYMPTOMATIC; or~~
- ~~(3) The FOOD EMPLOYEE was EXCLUDED or RESTRICTED and did not develop symptoms and more than 7 calendar days have passed since the FOOD EMPLOYEE was diagnosed.~~

~~*EHEC or STEC diagnosis — removing exclusion or restriction*~~

~~(F) Reinstatement of a FOOD EMPLOYEE who was EXCLUDED or RESTRICTED as specified under Subparagraphs 2-201.12(A)(2) or (F)(1) or who was RESTRICTED under Subparagraph 2-~~

~~201.12(F)(2) if the PERSON-IN-CHARGE obtains approval from the REGULATORY AUTHORITY and one of the following conditions is met:~~

~~(1) The EXCLUDED or RESTRICTED FOOD EMPLOYEE provides to the PERSON-IN-CHARGE written medical documentation from a HEALTH PRACTITIONER stating that the FOOD EMPLOYEE is free of an infection from ENTEROHEMORRHAGIC or SHIGA TOXIN-PRODUCING *ESCHERICHIA COLI* based on test results that show 2 consecutive negative stool specimen cultures that are taken:~~

~~(a) Not earlier than 48 hours after discontinuance of antibiotics; and~~

~~(b) At least 24 hours apart;~~

~~(2) The FOOD EMPLOYEE was EXCLUDED or RESTRICTED after symptoms of vomiting or diarrhea resolved and more than 7 calendar days have passed since the FOOD EMPLOYEE became ASYMPTOMATIC; or~~

~~(3) The FOOD EMPLOYEE was EXCLUDED or RESTRICTED and did not develop symptoms and more than 7 days have passed since the FOOD EMPLOYEE was diagnosed.~~

~~*Sore throat with fever—removing exclusion or restriction*~~

~~(G) Reinstate a FOOD EMPLOYEE who was EXCLUDED or RESTRICTED as specified under Subparagraphs ~~2-201.12(G)(1) or (2)~~ if the FOOD EMPLOYEE provides to the PERSON-IN-CHARGE written medical documentation from a HEALTH PRACTITIONER stating that the FOOD EMPLOYEE meets one of the following conditions:~~

~~(1) Has received antibiotic therapy for *Streptococcus pyogenes* infection for more than 24 hours;~~

~~(2) Has at least one negative throat specimen culture for *Streptococcus pyogenes* infection; or~~

~~(3) Is otherwise determined by a health practitioner to be free of a *Streptococcus pyogenes* infection.~~

~~*Uncovered infected wound or pustular boil—removing restriction*~~

~~(H) Reinstate a FOOD EMPLOYEE who was RESTRICTED as specified under ~~¶ 2-201.12(H)~~ if the skin, infected wound, cut, or pustular boil is properly covered with one of the following:~~

~~(1) An impermeable cover such as a finger cot or stall and a single-use glove over the impermeable cover if the infected wound or pustular boil is on the hand, finger, or wrist;~~

~~(2) An impermeable cover on the arm if the infected wound or pustular boil is on the arm; or~~

~~(3) A dry, durable, tight-fitting bandage if the infected wound or pustular boil is on another part of the body.~~

~~Exposure to foodborne pathogen and works in FOOD ESTABLISHMENT serving HSP—
removing restriction~~

~~(I) Reinstate a FOOD EMPLOYEE who was RESTRICTED as specified under [§ 2-201.12\(I\)](#) and was exposed to one of the following pathogens as specified under Subparagraph [2-201.11\(A\)\(4\)](#) or (5):~~

~~(1) Norovirus and one of the following conditions is met:~~

~~(a) More than 48 hours have passed since the last day the FOOD EMPLOYEE was potentially exposed; or~~

~~(b) More than 48 hours have passed since the FOOD EMPLOYEE'S household contact became ASYMPTOMATIC.~~

~~Shigella spp., EHEC, or STEC~~

~~(2) Shigella spp. or ENTEROHEMORRHAGIC or SHIGA TOXIN-PRODUCING ESCHERICHIA COLI and one of the following conditions is met:~~

~~(a) More than 3 calendar days have passed since the last day the FOOD EMPLOYEE was potentially exposed; or~~

~~(b) More than 3 calendar days have passed since the FOOD EMPLOYEE'S household contact became ASYMPTOMATIC.~~

~~S. Typhi~~

~~(3) S. Typhi and one of the following conditions is met:~~

~~(a) More than 14 calendar days have passed since the last day the FOOD EMPLOYEE was potentially exposed; or~~

~~(b) More than 14 calendar days have passed since the FOOD EMPLOYEE'S household contact became ASYMPTOMATIC.~~

~~Hepatitis A~~

~~(4) Hepatitis A virus and one of the following conditions is met:~~

~~(a) The FOOD EMPLOYEE is immune to hepatitis A virus infection because of a prior illness from hepatitis A;~~

~~(b) The FOOD EMPLOYEE is immune to hepatitis A virus infection because of vaccination against hepatitis A;~~

~~(c) The FOOD EMPLOYEE is immune to hepatitis A virus infection because of IgG administration;~~

~~(d) More than 30 calendar days have passed since the last day the FOOD EMPLOYEE was potentially exposed;~~

~~(e) More than 30 calendar days have passed since the FOOD EMPLOYEE'S household contact became jaundiced~~

~~2-3 PERSONAL CLEANLINESS~~

~~Subparts~~

~~2-301 Hands and Arms~~

~~2-302 Fingernails~~

~~2-303 Jewelry~~

~~2-304 Outer Clothing~~

~~Hands and Arms~~

~~2-301.11 Clean Condition.*~~

~~FOOD EMPLOYEES shall keep their hands and exposed portions of their arms clean.~~

~~2-301.12 Cleaning Procedure.*~~

~~(A) Except as specified in ¶(D) of this section, FOOD EMPLOYEES shall clean their hands and exposed portions of their arms, including surrogate prosthetic devices for hands or arms for at least 20 seconds, using a cleaning compound in a HANDWASHING SINK that is equipped as specified under § 5-202.12 and Subpart 6-301.~~

~~(B) FOOD EMPLOYEES shall use the following cleaning procedure in the order stated to clean their hands and exposed portions of their arms, including surrogate prosthetic devices for hands and arms:~~

- ~~(1) Rinse under clean, running warm water;~~
- ~~(2) Apply an amount of cleaning compound recommended by the cleaning compound manufacturer;~~
- ~~(3) Rub together vigorously for at least 10 to 15 seconds while:
 - ~~(a) paying particular attention to removing soil from underneath the fingernails during the cleaning procedure, and~~
 - ~~(b) Creating friction on the surfaces of the hands and arms or surrogate prosthetic devices for hands and arms, finger tips, and areas between the fingers;~~~~
- ~~(4) Thoroughly rinse under clean, running warm water; and~~
- ~~(5) Immediately follow the cleaning procedure with thorough drying using a method as specified under § [6.301.12](#).~~

~~(C) To avoid recontaminating their hands or surrogate prosthetic devices, FOOD EMPLOYEES may use disposable paper towels or similar clean barriers when touching surfaces such as manually operated faucet handles on a HANDWASHING SINK or the handle of a restroom door.~~

~~(D) If APPROVED and capable of removing the types of soils encountered in the FOOD operations involved, an automatic handwashing facility may be used by FOOD EMPLOYEES to clean their hands or surrogate prosthetic devices.~~

~~2.301.13 When to Wash.*~~

~~FOOD EMPLOYEES shall clean their hands and exposed portions of their arms as specified under § [2.301.12](#) immediately before engaging in FOOD preparation including working with exposed FOOD, clean EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS, and unwrapped SINGLE SERVICE and SINGLE USE ARTICLES and:~~

- ~~(A) After touching bare human body parts other than clean hands and clean, exposed portions of arms;~~
- ~~(B) After using the toilet room;~~
- ~~(C) After caring for or handling SERVICE ANIMALS or aquatic animals as specified in ¶ [2-403.11\(B\)](#);~~

~~(D) Except as specified in ¶ [2-401.11\(B\)](#), after coughing, sneezing, using a handkerchief or disposable tissue, using tobacco, eating, or drinking;~~

~~(E) After handling soiled EQUIPMENT or UTENSILS;~~

~~(F) During FOOD preparation, as often as necessary to remove soil and contamination and to prevent cross contamination when changing tasks;~~

~~(G) When switching between working with raw FOOD and working with READY TO EAT FOOD;~~

~~(H) Before donning gloves for working with FOOD; and~~

~~(I) After engaging in other activities that contaminate the hands.~~

~~2-301.14 Where to Wash.~~

~~FOOD EMPLOYEES shall clean their hands in a handwashing sink or APPROVED automatic handwashing facility and may not clean their hands in a sink used for FOOD preparation or WAREWASHING, or in a service sink or a curbed cleaning facility used for the disposal of mop water and similar liquid waste.~~

~~2-301.15 Hand Antiseptics.~~

~~(A) A hand antiseptic used as a topical application, a hand antiseptic solution used as a hand dip, or a hand antiseptic soap shall:~~

~~(1) Comply with one of the following:~~

~~(a) Be an APPROVED drug that is listed in the FDA publication Approved Drug Products with Therapeutic Equivalence Evaluations as an APPROVED drug based on safety and effectiveness; or~~

~~(b) Have active antimicrobial ingredients that are listed in the FDA monograph for OTC Health Care Antiseptic Drug Products as an antiseptic handwash, and~~

~~(2) Comply with one of the following:~~

~~(a) Have components that are exempted from the requirement of being listed in federal food additive regulations as specified in [21 CFR 170.39](#) Threshold of regulations for substances used in food contact articles; or~~

~~(b) Comply with and be listed in:~~

~~(i) [21 CFR 178](#) Indirect Food Additives: Adjuvants, Production Aids, and~~

~~Sanitizers as regulated for use as a Food additive with conditions of safe use, or~~

~~(ii) [21 CFR 182](#) Substances Generally Recognized as Safe, [21 CFR 184](#) Direct Food Substances Affirmed as Generally Recognized as Safe, or [21 CFR 186](#) Indirect Food Substances Affirmed as Generally Recognized as Safe for use in contact with food, and~~

~~(3) Be applied only to hands that are cleaned as specified under § [2.301.12](#).~~

~~(B) If a hand antiseptic or a hand antiseptic solution used as a hand dip does not meet the criteria specified under Subparagraph (A)(2) of this section, use shall be:~~

~~(1) Followed by thorough hand rinsing in clean water before hand contact with FOOD or by the use of gloves; or~~

~~(2) Limited to situations that involve no direct contact with FOOD by the bare hands.~~

~~(C) A hand antiseptic solution used as a hand dip shall be maintained clean and at a strength equivalent to at least 100 mg/L chlorine.~~

~~*Fingernails*~~

~~**2.302.11 Maintenance.**~~

~~(A) FOOD EMPLOYEES shall keep their fingernails trimmed, filed, and maintained so the edges and surfaces are cleanable and not rough.~~

~~(B) Unless wearing intact gloves in good repair, a FOOD EMPLOYEE may not wear fingernail polish or artificial fingernails when working with exposed food.~~

~~*Jewelry*~~

~~**2.303.11 Prohibition.**~~

~~Except for a plain ring such as a wedding band, while preparing FOOD, FOOD EMPLOYEES may not wear jewelry including medical information jewelry on their arms and hands.~~

~~Outer Clothing~~

~~2-304.11 Clean Condition:~~

~~FOOD EMPLOYEES shall wear clean outer clothing to prevent contamination of FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES.~~

~~2-4 HYGIENIC PRACTICES~~

~~Subparts~~

~~2-401 Food Contamination Prevention~~

~~2-402 Hair Restraints~~

~~2-403 Animals~~

~~Food Contamination Prevention~~

~~2-401.11 Eating, Drinking, or Using Tobacco.*~~

~~(A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, an EMPLOYEE shall eat, drink, or use any form of tobacco only in designated areas where the contamination of exposed FOOD; clean EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, and LINENS; unwrapped SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES; or other items needing protection cannot result.~~

~~(B) A FOOD EMPLOYEE may drink from a closed BEVERAGE container if the container is handled to prevent contamination of:~~

~~(1) The EMPLOYEE'S hands;~~

~~(2) The container; and~~

~~(3) Exposed food, clean EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, and LINENS; and unwrapped SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES.~~

~~2-401.12 Discharges from the Eyes, Nose, and Mouth.*~~

~~FOOD EMPLOYEES experiencing persistent sneezing, coughing, or a runny nose that causes discharges from the eyes, nose, or mouth may not work with exposed food; clean EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, and LINENS; or unwrapped SINGLE-SERVICE or SINGLE-USE ARTICLES.~~

Hair Restraints

~~2-402.11 Effectiveness.~~

~~(A) Except as provided in ¶ (B) of this section, FOOD EMPLOYEES shall wear hair restraints such as hats, hair coverings or nets, beard restraints, and clothing that covers body hair, that are designed and worn to effectively keep their hair from contacting exposed FOOD; clean EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, and LINENS; and unwrapped SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES.~~

~~(B) This section does not apply to FOOD EMPLOYEES such as counter staff who only serve BEVERAGES and wrapped or PACKAGED FOODS, hostesses, and wait staff if they present a minimal RISK of contaminating exposed FOOD; clean EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, and LINENS; and unwrapped SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES.~~

~~2-403.11 Handling Prohibition.*~~

~~(A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, FOOD EMPLOYEES may not care for or handle animals that may be present such as patrol dogs, SERVICE ANIMALS, or pets that are allowed as specified in Subparagraphs [6-501.115\(B\)\(2\)-\(5\)](#).~~

~~(B) FOOD EMPLOYEES with SERVICE ANIMALS may handle or care for their SERVICE ANIMALS and FOOD EMPLOYEES may handle or care for FISH in aquariums or MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH or crustacea in display tanks if they wash their hands as specified under [§ 2-301.12](#) and [¶ 2-301.13\(C\)](#).~~

~~Chapter 3~~

~~Food~~

Parts

- ~~3-1 CHARACTERISTICS~~
- ~~3-2 SOURCES, SPECIFICATIONS, AND ORIGINAL CONTAINERS AND RECORDS~~
- ~~3-3 PROTECTION FROM CONTAMINATION AFTER RECEIVING~~
- ~~3-4 DESTRUCTION OF ORGANISMS OF PUBLIC HEALTH CONCERN~~
- ~~3-5 LIMITATION OF GROWTH OF ORGANISMS OF PUBLIC HEALTH CONCERN~~
- ~~3-6 FOOD IDENTITY, PRESENTATION, AND ON PREMISES LABELING~~
- ~~3-7 CONTAMINATED FOOD~~
- ~~3-8 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR HIGHLY SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATIONS~~

~~3-1 CHARACTERISTICS~~

~~*Subparts*~~

~~3-101 Condition~~

~~*Condition*~~

~~3-101.11 Safe, Unadulterated, and Honestly Presented.*~~

~~FOOD shall be safe, unADULTERATED, and, as specified under § 3-601.12, honestly presented.~~

~~3-2 SOURCES, SPECIFICATIONS, AND ORIGINAL CONTAINERS AND RECORDS~~

Subparts

~~3-201 Sources~~

~~3-202 Specifications for Receiving~~

~~3-203 Original Containers and Records~~

Sources

~~3-201.11 Compliance with Food Law.*~~

~~(A) FOOD shall be obtained from sources that comply with LAW.~~

~~(B) FOOD prepared in a private home may not be used or offered for human consumption in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT.~~

~~(C) PACKAGED FOOD shall be labeled as specified in LAW, including [21 CFR 101](#) Food Labeling, [9 CFR 317](#) Labeling, Marking Devices, and Containers, and [9 CFR 381 Subpart N](#) Labeling and Containers, and as specified under §§ [3-202.17](#) and [3-202.18](#).~~

~~(D) FOOD that is processed in a FOOD PROCESSING ESTABLISHMENT shall be processed as specified in LAW, including [21 CFR 110](#) Current good manufacturing practice in manufacturing, packing or holding human food; [21 CFR 113](#) Thermally processed low-acid foods packaged in hermetically sealed containers and [21 CFR 114](#) Acidified foods.~~

~~(E) FISH, other than MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH, that are intended for consumption in their raw form and allowed as specified in Subparagraph [3-401.11](#) may be offered for sale or service if they are obtained from a supplier that freezes the FISH as specified under § [3-402.11](#); or frozen on the PREMISES as specified under § [3-402.11](#) and records are retained as specified under § [3-402.12](#).~~

~~(F) WHOLE MUSCLE, INTACT BEEF steaks that are intended for consumption in an undercooked form without a CONSUMER advisory as specified in ¶ [3-401.11\(C\)](#) shall be:~~

~~(1) Obtained from a FOOD PROCESSING ESTABLISHMENT that, upon request by the purchaser, packages the steaks and labels them, to indicate that the steaks meet the definition of WHOLE MUSCLE, INTACT BEEF, or~~

~~(2) Deemed acceptable by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY based on other evidence, such as written buyer specifications or invoices, that indicates that the steaks meet the definition of WHOLE MUSCLE, INTACT BEEF, and~~

~~(3) If individually cut in a FOOD SERVICE ESTABLISHMENT:~~

~~(a) Cut from WHOLE MUSCLE INTACT BEEF that is labeled by a FOOD PROCESSING ESTABLISHMENT as specified in Subparagraph (E)(1) of this section or identified as specified in Subparagraph (E)(2) of this section;~~

~~(b) Prepared so they remain intact, and~~

~~(c) If PACKAGED for undercooking in a FOOD SERVICE ESTABLISHMENT, labeled as specified in Subparagraph (E)(1) of this section or identified as specified in (E)(2) of this section.~~

~~(G) MEAT and POULTRY that is not a READY TO EAT FOOD and is in a PACKAGED form when it is offered for sale or otherwise offered for consumption, shall be labeled to include safe handling instructions as specified in LAW, including [9 CFR 317.2\(f\)](#) and [9 CFR 381.125\(b\)](#).~~

~~(H) EGGS that have not been specifically treated to destroy all viable *Salmonellae* shall be labeled to include safe handling instructions as specified in LAW, including [21 CFR 101.17\(h\)](#).~~

~~3-201.12 Food in a Hermetically Sealed Container.*~~

~~FOOD in a HERMETICALLY SEALED CONTAINER shall be obtained from a FOOD PROCESSING ESTABLISHMENT that is regulated by the FOOD regulatory agency that has jurisdiction over the establishment.~~

~~3-201.13 Fluid Milk and Milk Products.*~~

~~Fluid milk and milk products shall be obtained from sources that comply with GRADE A STANDARDS as specified in LAW.~~

~~3-201.14 Fish.*~~

~~(A) FISH that are received for sale or service shall be:~~

~~(1) Commercially and legally caught or harvested; or~~

~~(2) APPROVED for sale or service.~~

~~(B) MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH that are recreationally caught may not be received for sale or service.~~

~~3-201.15 Molluscan Shellfish.*~~

~~(A) MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH shall be obtained from sources according to LAW and the requirements specified in the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Food and Drug Administration, National Shellfish Sanitation Program Guide for the Control of Molluscan Shellfish.~~

~~(B) MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH received in interstate commerce shall be from sources that are listed in the Interstate Certified Shellfish Shippers List.~~

~~3-201.16 Wild Mushrooms.*~~

~~(A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, mushroom species picked in the wild shall be obtained from sources where each mushroom is individually inspected and found to be safe by an APPROVED mushroom identification expert.~~

~~(B) This section does not apply to:~~

~~(1) Cultivated wild mushroom species that are grown, harvested, and processed in an operation that is regulated by the FOOD regulatory agency that has jurisdiction over the operation; or~~

~~(2) Wild mushroom species if they are in PACKAGED form and are the product of a FOOD PROCESSING ESTABLISHMENT that is regulated by the FOOD regulatory agency that has jurisdiction over the establishment.~~

~~3-201.17 Game Animals.*~~

~~(A) If GAME ANIMALS are received for sale or service they shall be:~~

~~(1) Commercially raised for FOOD and:~~

~~(a) Raised, slaughtered, and processed under a voluntary inspection program that is conducted by the agency that has animal health jurisdiction, or~~

~~(b) Under a routine inspection program conducted by a regulatory agency other than the agency that has animal health jurisdiction, and~~

~~(c) Raised, slaughtered, and processed according to:~~

~~(i) LAWS governing MEAT and POULTRY as determined by the agency that has animal health jurisdiction and the agency that conducts the inspection program, and~~

~~(ii) Requirements which are developed by the agency that has animal health jurisdiction and the agency that conducts the inspection program with consideration of factors such as the need for antemortem and postmortem examination by an APPROVED veterinarian or veterinarian's designee;~~

~~(2) Under a voluntary inspection program administered by the USDA for GAME ANIMALS such as exotic animals (reindeer, elk, deer, antelope, water buffalo, or bison) that are "inspected and APPROVED" in accordance with [9 CFR 352](#) Exotic Animals; voluntary inspection of rabbits that are "inspected and certified" in accordance with [9 CFR 354](#) voluntary inspection of rabbits and edible products thereof;~~

~~(3) As allowed by LAW, for wild GAME ANIMALS that are live-caught:~~

~~(a) Under a routine inspection program conducted by a regulatory agency such as the agency that has animal health jurisdiction, and~~

~~(b) Slaughtered and processed according to:~~

~~(i) LAWS governing MEAT and POULTRY as determined by the agency that has animal health jurisdiction and the agency that conducts the inspection program, and~~

~~(ii) Requirements which are developed by the agency that has animal health jurisdiction and the agency that conducts the inspection program with consideration of factors such as the need for antemortem and postmortem examination by an APPROVED veterinarian or veterinarian's designee; or~~

~~(4) As allowed by LAW, for field-dressed wild GAME ANIMALS under a routine inspection program that ensures the animals:~~

~~(a) Receive a postmortem examination by an APPROVED veterinarian or veterinarian's designee, or~~

~~(b) Are field-dressed and transported according to requirements specified by the agency that has animal health jurisdiction and the agency that conducts the inspection program, and~~

~~(c) Are processed according to LAWS governing MEAT and POULTRY as determined by the agency that has animal health jurisdiction and the agency that conducts the inspection program.~~

~~(B) A GAME ANIMAL may not be received for sale or service if it is a species of wildlife that is listed in [50 CFR 17](#) Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants.~~

~~Specifications for Receiving~~

~~3 202.11 Temperature.*~~

~~(A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, refrigerated, POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD) shall be at a temperature of 5°C (41°F) or below when received.~~

~~(B) If a temperature other than 5°C (41°F) for a POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD) is specified in LAW governing its distribution, such as LAWS governing milk and MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH, the FOOD may be received at the specified temperature.~~

~~(C) Raw EGGS shall be received in refrigerated EQUIPMENT that maintains an ambient air temperature of 7°C (45°F) or less.~~

~~(D) POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD) that is cooked to a temperature and for a time specified under §§ [3 401.11](#) - [3 401.13](#) and received hot shall be at a temperature of 57°C (135°F) or above.~~

~~(E) A FOOD that is labeled frozen and shipped frozen by a FOOD PROCESSING ESTABLISHMENT shall be received frozen.~~

~~(F) Upon receipt, POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD) shall be free of evidence of previous temperature abuse.~~

~~3 202.12 Additives.*~~

~~FOOD may not contain unAPPROVED FOOD ADDITIVES or ADDITIVES that exceed amounts specified in [21 CFR 170-180](#) relating to FOOD ADDITIVES, generally recognized as safe or prior sanctioned substances that exceed amounts specified in [21 CFR 181-186](#), substances that exceed amounts specified in 9 CFR Subpart C Section [424.21\(b\)](#) Food ingredients and sources of radiation, or pesticide residues that exceed provisions specified in [40CFR 185](#) Tolerances for pesticides chemicals in food and exceptions.~~

~~3 202.13 Eggs.*~~

~~EGGS shall be received clean and sound and may not exceed the RESTRICTED EGG tolerances for U.S. Consumer Grade B as specified in United States Standards, Grades,~~

~~and Weight Classes for Shell Eggs AMS 56.200 et seq., administered by the Agricultural Marketing Service of USDA.~~

~~3 202.14 Eggs and Milk Products, Pasteurized.*~~

~~(A) EGG PRODUCTS shall be obtained pasteurized.~~

~~(B) Fluid and dry milk and milk products shall~~

~~(1) Be obtained pasteurized; and~~

~~(2) Comply with GRADE A STANDARDS as specified in LAW.~~

~~(C) Frozen milk products, such as ice cream, shall be obtained pasteurized as specified in 21 CFR 135—Frozen desserts.~~

~~(D) Cheese shall be obtained pasteurized *unless alternative procedures to pasteurization are specified in the CFR, such as 21 CFR 133—Cheeses and related cheese products, for curing certain cheese varieties.*~~

~~3 202.15 Package Integrity.*~~

~~FOOD packages shall be in good condition and protect the integrity of the contents so that the FOOD is not exposed to ADULTERATION or potential contaminants.~~

~~3 202.16 Ice.*~~

~~Ice for use as a FOOD or a cooling medium shall be made from DRINKING WATER.~~

~~3 202.17 Shucked Shellfish, Packaging and Identification.~~

~~(A) Raw SHUCKED SHELLFISH shall be obtained in nonreturnable packages which bear a legible label that identifies the:~~

~~(1) Name, address, and CERTIFICATION NUMBER of the shucker-packer or repacker of the MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH; and~~

~~(2) The "sell by" date for PACKAGES with a capacity of less than 1.89 L (one-half gallon) or the date shucked for PACKAGES with a capacity of 1.89 L (one-half gallon) or more.~~

~~(B) A PACKAGE of raw SHUCKED SHELLFISH that does not bear a label or which bears a label which does not contain all the information as specified under ¶ (A) of this section~~

~~shall be subject to a hold order, as allowed by LAW, or seizure and destruction in accordance with 21 CFR Subpart D - Specific Administrative Decisions Regarding Interstate Shipments, Section 1240.60(d) Molluscan shellfish.~~

~~3-202.18 Shellstock Identification.*~~

~~(A) SHELLSTOCK shall be obtained in containers bearing legible source identification tags or labels that are affixed by the harvester and each dealer that deperates, ships, or reships the SHELLSTOCK, as specified in the National Shellfish Sanitation Program Guide for the Control of Molluscan Shellfish, and that list:~~

~~(1) Except as specified under ¶ (C) of this section, on the harvester's tag or label, the following information in the following order:~~

~~(a) The harvester's identification number that is assigned by the SHELLFISH CONTROL AUTHORITY;~~

~~(b) The date of harvesting;~~

~~(c) The most precise identification of the harvest location or aquaculture site that is practicable based on the system of harvest area designations that is in use by the SHELLFISH CONTROL AUTHORITY and including the abbreviation of the name of the state or country in which the shellfish are harvested;~~

~~(d) The type and quantity of shellfish, and~~

~~(e) The following statement in bold, capitalized type: "This tag is required to be attached until container is empty or retagged and thereafter kept on file for 90 days;" and~~

~~(2) Except as specified in ¶ (D) of this section, on each dealer's tag or label, the following information in the following order:~~

~~(a) The dealer's name and address, and the CERTIFICATION NUMBER assigned by the SHELLFISH CONTROL AUTHORITY;~~

~~(b) The original shipper's CERTIFICATION NUMBER including the abbreviation of the name of the state or country in which the shellfish are harvested;~~

~~(c) The same information as specified for a harvester's tag under Subparagraphs (A)(1)(b)-(d) of this section, and~~

~~(d) The following statement in bold, capitalized type: "This tag is required to be attached until container is empty and thereafter kept on file for 90 days."~~

~~(B) A container of SHELLSTOCK that does not bear a tag or label or that bears a tag or label that does not contain all the information as specified under ¶ (A) of this section shall be subject to a hold order, as allowed by LAW, or seizure and destruction in accordance with 21 CFR Subpart D—Specific Administrative Decisions Regarding Interstate Shipments, Section [1240.60\(d\)](#).~~

~~(C) If a place is provided on the harvester's tag or label for a dealer's name, address, and CERTIFICATION NUMBER, the dealer's information shall be listed first.~~

~~(D) If the harvester's tag or label is designed to accommodate each dealer's identification as specified under Subparagraphs (A)(2)(a) and (b) of this section, individual dealer tags or labels need not be provided.~~

~~3-202.19 Shellstock, Condition.~~

~~When received by a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT, SHELLSTOCK shall be reasonably free of mud, dead shellfish, and shellfish with broken shells. Dead shellfish or SHELLSTOCK with badly broken shells shall be discarded.~~

~~3-202.110 Juice Treated.~~

~~Pre-PACKAGED JUICE shall:~~

~~(A) Be obtained from a processor with a HACCP system as specified in [21 CFR Part 120](#) Hazard Analysis and Critical Control (HACCP) Systems;~~

~~(B) Be obtained pasteurized or otherwise treated to attain a 5-log reduction of the most resistant microorganism of public health significance as specified in [21 CFR Part 120.24](#) Process Controls; or~~

~~(C) Bear a warning label as specified in [21 CFR Section 101.17\(e\)](#) Food labeling, warning, notice, and safe handling statements, Juices that have not been specifically processed to prevent, reduce, or eliminate the presence of pathogens.~~

~~Original Containers and Records~~

~~3-203.11 Molluscan Shellfish, Original Container.~~

~~(A) Except as specified in ¶¶ (B)–(D) of this section, MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH may not be removed from the container in which they are received other than immediately before sale or preparation for service.~~

~~(B) For display purposes, SHELLSTOCK may be removed from the container in which they are received, displayed on drained ice, or held in a display container, and a quantity specified by a CONSUMER may be removed from the display or display container and provided to the CONSUMER if:~~

~~(1) The source of the SHELLSTOCK on display is identified as specified under § 3-202.18 and recorded as specified under § 3-203.12; and~~

~~(2) The SHELLSTOCK are protected from contamination.~~

~~(C) SHUCKED SHELLFISH may be removed from the container in which they were received and held in a display container from which individual servings are dispensed upon a CONSUMER'S request if:~~

~~(1) The labeling information for the shellfish on display as specified under § 3-202.17 is retained and correlated to the date when, or dates during which, the shellfish are sold or served; and~~

~~(2) The shellfish are protected from contamination.~~

~~(D) SHUCKED SHELLFISH may be removed from the container in which they were received and repacked in CONSUMER self-service containers where allowed by LAW if:~~

~~(1) The labeling information for the shellfish is on each CONSUMER self-service container as specified under § 3-202.17 and ~~¶~~ 3-602.11 (A) and (B)(1) —(5);~~

~~(2) The labeling information as specified under § 3-202.17 is retained and correlated with the date when, or dates during which, the shellfish are sold or served;~~

~~(3) The labeling information and dates specified under Subparagraph (D)(2) of this section are maintained for 90 days; and~~

~~(4) The shellfish are protected from contamination.~~

~~3-203.12 Shellstock, Maintaining Identification.*~~

~~(A) Except as specified under Subparagraph (B)(2) of this section, SHELLSTOCK tags shall remain attached to the container in which the SHELLSTOCK are received until the container is empty.~~

~~(B) The identity of the source of SHELLSTOCK that are sold or served shall be maintained by retaining SHELLSTOCK tags or labels for 90 calendar days from the dates of harvest.~~

~~(1) Using an APPROVED record-keeping system that keeps the tags or labels in chronological order correlated to the date when, or dates during which, the SHELLSTOCK are sold or served; and~~

~~(2) If SHELLSTOCK are removed from their tagged or labeled container:~~

~~(a) Preserving source identification by using a record-keeping system as specified under Subparagraph (B)(1) of this section, and~~

~~(b) Ensuring that SHELLSTOCK from one tagged or labeled container are not COMMINGLED with SHELLSTOCK from another container with different CERTIFICATION NUMBERS; different harvest dates; or different growing areas as identified on the tag or label before being ordered by the CONSUMER.~~

~~3-3 PROTECTION FROM CONTAMINATION AFTER RECEIVING~~

~~Subparts~~

~~3-301 Preventing Contamination by Employees~~

~~3-302 Preventing Food and Ingredient Contamination~~

~~3-303 Preventing Contamination from Ice Used as a Coolant~~

~~3-304 Preventing Contamination from Equipment, Utensils, and Linens~~

~~3-305 Preventing Contamination from the Premises~~

~~3-306 Preventing Contamination by Consumers~~

~~3-307 Preventing Contamination from Other Sources~~

~~Preventing Contamination by Employees~~

~~3-301.11 Preventing Contamination from Hands.*~~

~~(A) FOOD EMPLOYEES shall wash their hands as specified under § 2-301.12.~~

~~(B) Except when washing fruits and vegetables as specified under § 3-302.15, FOOD EMPLOYEES may not contact exposed, READY-TO-EAT FOOD with their bare hands and shall use suitable UTENSILS such as deli tissue, spatulas, tongs, SINGLE-USE gloves, or dispensing EQUIPMENT.~~

~~(C) FOOD EMPLOYEES shall minimize bare hand and arm contact with exposed FOOD that is not in a READY-TO-EAT form.⁵~~

~~3 301.12 Preventing Contamination when Tasting.*~~

~~A FOOD EMPLOYEE may not use a UTENSIL more than once to taste FOOD that is to be sold or served.~~

~~Preventing Food and Ingredient Contamination~~

~~3 302.11 Packaged and Unpackaged Food Separation, Packaging, and Segregation.*~~

~~(A) FOOD shall be protected from cross-contamination by:~~

~~(1) Separating raw animal FOODS during storage, preparation, holding, and display from:~~

~~(a) RAW READY TO EAT FOOD including other raw animal FOOD such as FISH for sushi or MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH, or other raw READY TO EAT FOOD such as fruits and vegetables, and~~

~~(b) Cooked READY TO EAT FOOD;~~

~~(2) Except when combined as ingredients, separating types of raw animal FOODS from each other such as beef, FISH, lamb, pork, and POULTRY during storage, preparation, holding, and display by:~~

~~(a) Using separate EQUIPMENT for each type, or~~

~~(b) Arranging each type of FOOD in EQUIPMENT so that cross-contamination of one type with another is prevented, and~~

~~(c) Preparing each type of FOOD at different times or in separate areas;~~

~~(3) Cleaning EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS as specified under ¶ [4 602.11\(A\)](#) and sanitizing as specified under § [4 703.11](#);~~

~~(4) Except as specified under Subparagraph [3 501.15\(B\)\(2\)](#) and in ¶ (B) of this section, storing the FOOD in packages, covered containers, or wrappings;~~

~~(5) Cleaning HERMETICALLY SEALED CONTAINERS of FOOD of visible soil before opening;~~

~~(6) Protecting FOOD containers that are received PACKAGED together in a case or overwrap from cuts when the case or overwrap is opened;~~

~~(7) Storing damaged, spoiled, or recalled FOOD being held in the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT as specified under § 6-404.11; and~~

~~(8) Separating fruits and vegetables, before they are washed as specified under § 3-302.15 from READY-TO-EAT FOOD.~~

~~(B) Subparagraph (A)(4) of this section does not apply to:~~

~~(1) Whole, uncut, raw fruits and vegetables and nuts in the shell, that require peeling or hulling before consumption;~~

~~(2) PRIMAL CUTS, quarters, or sides of raw MEAT or slab bacon that are hung on clean, SANITIZED hooks or placed on clean, SANITIZED racks;~~

~~(3) Whole, uncut, processed MEATS such as country hams, and smoked or cured sausages that are placed on clean, SANITIZED racks;~~

~~(4) FOOD being cooled as specified under Subparagraph 3-501.15(B)(2); or~~

~~(5) SHELLSTOCK.~~

~~3-302.12 Food Storage Containers, Identified with Common Name of Food.~~

~~Except for containers holding FOOD that can be readily and unmistakably recognized such as dry pasta, working containers holding FOOD or FOOD ingredients that are removed from their original packages for use in the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT, such as cooking oils, flour, herbs, potato flakes, salt, spices, and sugar shall be identified with the common name of the FOOD.~~

~~3-302.13 Pasteurized Eggs, Substitute for Raw Eggs for Certain Recipes.*~~

~~Pasteurized EGGS or EGG products shall be substituted for raw EGGS in the preparation of FOODS such as Caesar salad, hollandaise or Béarnaise sauce, mayonnaise, meringue, eggnog, ice cream, and EGG-fortified BEVERAGES that are not:~~

~~(A) Cooked as specified under Subparagraphs 3-401.11(A)(1) or (2); or~~

~~(B) Included in ¶ 3-401.11(D).~~

~~3-302.14 Protection from Unapproved Additives.*~~

~~(A) FOOD shall be protected from contamination that may result from the addition of, as specified in § 3-202.12:~~

~~(1) Unsafe or unAPPROVED FOOD of COLOR ADDITIVES; and~~

~~(2) Unsafe or unAPPROVED levels of APPROVED FOOD and COLOR ADDITIVES.~~

~~(B) A FOOD EMPLOYEE may not:~~

~~(1) Apply sulfiting agents to fresh fruits and vegetables intended for raw consumption or to a FOOD considered to be a good source of vitamin B₁; or~~

~~(2) Except for grapes, serve or sell FOOD specified under Subparagraph (B)(1) of this section that is treated with sulfiting agents before receipt by the FOOD SERVICE ESTABLISHMENT.~~

~~3-302.15 Washing Fruits and Vegetables.~~

~~(A) Except as specified in (B) of this section and except for whole, raw fruits and vegetables that are intended for washing by the CONSUMER before consumption, raw fruits and vegetables shall be thoroughly washed in water to remove soil and other contaminants before being cut, combined with other ingredients, cooked, served, or offered for human consumption in READY-TO-EAT form.~~

~~(B) Fruits and vegetables may be washed by using chemicals as specified under § 7-204.12.~~

~~Preventing Contamination from Ice Used as a Coolant~~

~~3-303.11 Ice Used as Exterior Coolant, Prohibited as Ingredient.~~

~~After use as a medium for cooling the exterior surfaces of FOOD such as melons or FISH, PACKAGED FOODS such as canned BEVERAGES, or cooling coils and tubes of EQUIPMENT, ice may not be used as FOOD.~~

~~3 303.12 Storage or Display of Food in Contact with Water or Ice.~~

~~(A) PACKAGED FOOD may not be stored in direct contact with ice or water if the FOOD is subject to the entry of water because of the nature of its packaging, wrapping, or container or its positioning in the ice or water.~~

~~(B) Except as specified in ¶¶ (C) and (D) of this section, UNPACKAGED FOOD may not be stored in direct contact with undrained ice.~~

~~(C) Whole, raw fruits or vegetables; cut, raw vegetables such as celery or carrot sticks or cut potatoes; and tofu may be immersed in ice or water.~~

~~(D) Raw POULTRY and raw FISH that are received immersed in ice in shipping containers may remain in that condition while in storage awaiting preparation, display, service, or sale.~~

~~Preventing Contamination from Equipment, Utensils, and Linens~~

~~3 304.11 Food Contact with Equipment and Utensils.*~~

~~FOOD shall only contact surfaces of~~

~~(A) EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS that are cleaned as specified under Part [4.6](#) of this Code and SANITIZED as specified under Part [4.7](#) of this Code; or~~

~~(B) SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES.~~

~~3 304.12 In Use Utensils, Between Use Storage.~~

~~During pauses in FOOD preparation or dispensing, FOOD preparation and dispensing UTENSILS shall be stored:~~

~~(A) Except as specified under ¶ (B) of this section, in the FOOD with their handles above the top of the FOOD and the container;~~

~~(B) In FOOD that is not POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD) with their handles above the top of the FOOD within containers or EQUIPMENT that can be closed, such as bins of sugar, flour, or cinnamon;~~

~~(C) On a clean portion of the FOOD preparation table or cooking EQUIPMENT only if the in-use UTENSIL and the FOOD-CONTACT surface of the FOOD preparation table or cooking~~

~~EQUIPMENT are cleaned and SANITIZED at a frequency specified under §§ [4-602.11](#) and [4-702.11](#);~~

~~(D) In running water of sufficient velocity to flush particulates to the drain, if used with moist FOOD such as ice cream or mashed potatoes;~~

~~(E) In a clean, protected location if the UTENSILS, such as ice scoops, are used only with a FOOD that is not POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD); or~~

~~(F) In a container of water if the water is maintained at a temperature of at least 57°C (135°F) and the container is cleaned at a frequency specified under Subparagraph [4-602.11\(D\)\(7\)](#).~~

~~3-304.13 Linens and Napkins, Use Limitation.~~

~~LINENS and napkins may not be used in contact with FOOD *unless they are used to line a container for the service of FOODS and the LINENS and napkins are replaced each time the container is refilled for a new CONSUMER.*~~

~~3-304.14 Wiping Cloths, Use Limitation.~~

~~(A) Cloths in use for wiping FOOD spills from TABLEWARE and carry out containers that occur as FOOD is being served shall be:~~

~~(1) Maintained dry; and~~

~~(2) Used for no other purpose.~~

~~(B) Cloths in use for wiping counters and other EQUIPMENT surfaces shall be:~~

~~(1) Held between uses in a chemical sanitizer solution at a concentration specified in § [4-501.114](#); and~~

~~(2) Laundered daily as specified under ¶ [4-802.11\(D\)](#).~~

~~(C) Cloths in use for wiping surfaces in contact with raw animal FOODS shall be kept separate from cloths used for other purposes.~~

~~(D) Dry wiping cloths and the chemical sanitizing solutions specified in Subparagraph (B)(1) of this section in which wet wiping cloths are held between uses shall be free of FOOD debris and visible soil.~~

~~(E) Containers of chemical sanitizing solutions specified in Subparagraph (B)(1) of this section, in which wet wiping cloths are held between uses, shall be stored off the floor~~

~~and used in a manner that prevents contamination of FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, SINGLE-SERVICE or SINGLE-USE ARTICLES.~~

~~(F) SINGLE-USE disposable sanitizer wipes shall be used in accordance with EPA-approved manufacturer's label use instructions.~~

~~3-304.15 Gloves, Use Limitation.~~

~~(A) If used, SINGLE-USE gloves shall be used for only one task such as working with READY-TO-EAT FOOD or with raw animal FOOD, used for no other purpose, and discarded when damaged or soiled, or when interruptions occur in the operation.~~

~~(B) Except as specified in ¶ (C) of this section, slash-resistant gloves that are used to protect the hands during operations requiring cutting shall be used in direct contact only with FOOD that is subsequently cooked as specified under Part 3-4 such as frozen FOOD or a PRIMAL CUT of MEAT.~~

~~(C) Slash-resistant gloves may be used with READY-TO-EAT FOOD that will not be subsequently cooked if the slash-resistant gloves have a SMOOTH, durable, and nonabsorbent outer surface; or if the slash-resistant gloves are covered with a SMOOTH, durable, nonabsorbent glove, or a SINGLE-USE glove.~~

~~(D) Cloth gloves may not be used in direct contact with FOOD unless the FOOD is subsequently cooked as required under Part 3-4 such as frozen FOOD or a PRIMAL CUT of MEAT.~~

~~3-304.16 Using Clean Tableware for Second Portions and Refills.~~

~~(A) Except for refilling a CONSUMER's drinking cup or container without contact between the pouring UTENSIL and the lip-contact area of the drinking cup or container, FOOD EMPLOYEES may not use TABLEWARE, including SINGLE-SERVICE ARTICLES, soiled by the CONSUMER, to provide second portions or refills.~~

~~(B) Except as specified in ¶ (C) of this section, self-service CONSUMERS may not be allowed to use soiled TABLEWARE, including SINGLE-SERVICE ARTICLES, to obtain additional FOOD from the display and serving EQUIPMENT.~~

~~(C) Drinking cups and containers may be reused by self-service CONSUMERS if refilling is a contamination-free process as specified under ¶¶ 4-204.13(A), (B), and (D).~~

~~3-304.17 Refilling Returnables.~~

~~(A) A take-home FOOD container returned to a FOOD SERVICE ESTABLISHMENT may not be refilled at a FOOD SERVICE ESTABLISHMENT with a POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD):~~

~~(B) Except as specified in ¶ (C), a take-home FOOD container refilled with FOOD that is not POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY) shall be cleaned as specified under ¶ 4-603.17(B):~~

~~(C) Personal take-out BEVERAGE containers, such as thermally insulated bottles, nonspill coffee cups, and promotional BEVERAGE glasses, may be refilled by EMPLOYEES or the CONSUMER if refilling is a contamination-free process as specified under ¶¶ 4-204.13(A), (B), and (D):~~

~~Preventing Contamination from the Premises~~

~~3-305.11 Food Storage.~~

~~(A) Except as specified in ¶¶ (B) and (C) of this section, FOOD shall be protected from contamination by storing the FOOD:~~

- ~~(1) In a clean, dry location;~~
- ~~(2) Where it is not exposed to splash, dust, or other contamination; and~~
- ~~(3) At least 15 cm (6 inches) above the floor.~~

~~(B) FOOD in packages and working containers may be stored less than 15 cm (6 inches) above the floor on case lot handling EQUIPMENT as specified under § 4-204.122.~~

~~(C) Pressurized BEVERAGE containers, cased FOOD in waterproof containers such as bottles or cans, and milk containers in plastic crates may be stored on a floor that is clean and not exposed to floor moisture.~~

~~3-305.12 Food Storage, Prohibited Areas.~~

~~FOOD may not be stored:~~

- ~~(A) In locker rooms;~~
- ~~(B) In toilet rooms;~~

- ~~(C) In dressing rooms;~~
- ~~(D) In garbage rooms;~~
- ~~(E) In mechanical rooms;~~
- ~~(F) Under sewer lines that are not shielded to intercept potential drips;~~
- ~~(G) Under leaking water lines, including leaking automatic fire sprinkler heads, or under lines on which water has condensed;~~
- ~~(H) Under open stairwells; or~~
- ~~(I) Under other sources of contamination.~~

~~3-305.13 Vended Potentially Hazardous Food (Time/Temperature Control for Safety Food) , Original Container.~~

~~POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD) dispensed through a VENDING MACHINE shall be in the PACKAGE in which it was placed at the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT at which it was prepared.~~

~~3-305.14 Food Preparation.~~

~~During preparation, UNPACKAGED FOOD shall be protected from environmental sources of contamination.~~

~~*Preventing Contamination by Consumers*~~

~~3-306.11 Food Display.~~

~~*Except for nuts in the shell and whole, raw fruits and vegetables that are intended for hulling, peeling, or washing by the CONSUMER before consumption, FOOD on display shall be protected from contamination by the use of PACKAGING; counter, service line, or salad bar FOOD guards; display cases; or other effective means.*~~

~~3-306.12 Condiments, Protection.~~

~~(A) Condiments shall be protected from contamination by being kept in dispensers that are designed to provide protection, protected FOOD displays provided with the proper~~

~~UTENSILS, original containers designed for dispensing, or individual PACKAGES or portions.~~

~~(B) Condiments at a VENDING MACHINE LOCATION shall be in individual PACKAGES or provided in dispensers that are filled at an APPROVED location, such as the FOOD SERVICE ESTABLISHMENT that provides FOOD to the VENDING MACHINE LOCATION, a FOOD PROCESSING ESTABLISHMENT that is regulated by the agency that has jurisdiction over the operation, or a properly equipped facility that is located on the site of the VENDING MACHINE LOCATION.~~

~~3-306.13 Consumer Self-Service Operations.*~~

~~(A) Raw, unPACKAGED animal FOOD, such as beef, lamb, pork, POULTRY, and FISH may not be offered for CONSUMER self-service. This paragraph does not apply to:~~

~~(1) CONSUMER self-service of READY-TO-EAT FOODS at buffets or salad bars that serve FOODS such as sushi or raw shellfish;~~

~~(2) Ready-to-cook individual portions for immediate cooking and consumption on the PREMISES such as CONSUMER-cooked MEATS or CONSUMER-selected ingredients for Mongolian barbecue; or~~

~~(3) Raw, frozen, shell-on shrimp or lobster.~~

~~(B) CONSUMER self-service operations for READY-TO-EAT FOODS shall be provided with suitable UTENSILS or effective dispensing methods that protect the FOOD from contamination.^N~~

~~(C) CONSUMER self-service operations such as buffets and salad bars shall be monitored by FOOD EMPLOYEES trained in safe operating procedures.^N~~

~~3-306.14 Returned Food and Re-Service of Food.*~~

~~(A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, after being served or sold and in the possession of a CONSUMER, FOOD that is unused or returned by the CONSUMER may not be offered as FOOD for human consumption.~~

~~(B) Except as specified under ¶ 3-801.11(G), a container of FOOD that is not POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD) may be RE-SERVED from one CONSUMER to another if:~~

~~(1) The FOOD is dispensed so that it is protected from contamination and the container is closed between uses, such as a narrow-neck bottle containing catsup, steak sauce, or wine; or~~

~~(2) The FOOD, such as crackers, salt, or pepper, is in an unopened original package and is maintained in sound condition.~~

~~Preventing Contamination from Other Sources~~

~~3-307.11 Miscellaneous Sources of Contamination.~~

~~FOOD shall be protected from contamination that may result from a factor or source not specified under Subparts [3-301](#) [3-306](#).~~

~~3-4 DESTRUCTION OF ORGANISMS OF PUBLIC HEALTH CONCERN~~

~~Subparts~~

~~3-401 Cooking~~

~~3-402 Freezing~~

~~3-403 Reheating~~

~~3-404 Other Methods~~

~~Cooking~~

~~3-401.11 Raw Animal Foods.*~~

~~(A) Except as specified under ¶(B) and in ¶¶(C) and (D) of this section, raw animal FOODS such as EGGS, FISH, MEAT, POULTRY, and FOODS containing these raw animal FOODS, shall be cooked to heat all parts of the FOOD to a temperature and for a time that complies with one of the following methods based on the FOOD that is being cooked:~~

~~(1) 63°C (145°F) or above for 15 seconds for:~~

~~(a) Raw EGGS that are broken and prepared in response to a CONSUMER'S order and for immediate service, and~~

~~(b) Except as specified under Subparagraphs (A)(2) and (A)(3) and ¶(B) and in ¶C of this section, FISH and MEAT including GAME ANIMALS commercially raised for FOOD as specified under Subparagraph [3-201.17\(A\)\(1\)](#) and GAME ANIMALS under a voluntary inspection program as specified under Subparagraph [3-201.17\(A\)\(2\)](#);~~

~~(2) 68°C (155°F) for 15 seconds or the temperature specified in the following chart that corresponds to the holding time for RATITES and INJECTED MEATS; the following if they are comminuted: FISH, MEAT, GAME ANIMALS commercially raised for FOOD as specified under Subparagraph [3-201.17\(A\)\(1\)](#), and GAME ANIMALS under a voluntary inspection program as specified under Subparagraph [3-201.17\(A\)\(2\)](#); and raw EGGS that are not prepared as specified under Subparagraph (A)(1)(a) of this section:~~

Minimum	
Temperature °C (°F)	Time
63 (145)	3 minutes
66 (150)	1 minute
70 (158)	< 1 second (instantaneous)

~~;~~ or

~~(3) 74°C (165°F) or above for 15 seconds for POULTRY, BALUTS, wild GAME ANIMALS as specified under Subparagraphs [3-201.17\(A\)\(3\)](#) and (4), stuffed FISH, stuffed MEAT, stuffed pasta, stuffed POULTRY, stuffed RATITES, or stuffing containing FISH, MEAT, POULTRY, or RATITES.~~

~~(B) Whole MEAT roasts including beef, corned beef, lamb, pork, and cured pork roasts such as ham, shall be cooked:~~

~~(1) In an oven that is preheated to the temperature specified for the roast's weight in the following chart and that is held at that temperature:~~

Oven Type	Oven Temperature Based on Roast Weight	
	Less than 4.5 kg (10 lbs)	4.5 kg (10 lbs) or More
Still Dry	177°C (350°F) or more	121°C (250°F) or more
Convection	163°C (325°F) or more	121°C (250°F) or more
High Humidity¹	121°C (250°F) or less	121°C (250°F) or less

~~¹ Relative humidity greater than 90% for at least 1 hour as measured in the cooking chamber or exit of the oven; or in a moisture impermeable bag that provides 100% humidity.~~

~~;~~and

~~(2) As specified in the following chart, to heat all parts of the FOOD to a temperature and for the holding time that corresponds to that temperature:~~

Temperature °C (°F)	Time¹ in Minutes	Temperature °C (°F)	Time¹ in Seconds
54.4 (130)	112	63.9 (147)	134
55.0 (131)	89	65.0 (149)	85
56.1 (133)	56	66.1 (151)	54
57.2 (135)	36	67.2 (153)	34
57.8 (136)	28	68.3 (155)	22
58.9 (138)	18	69.4 (157)	14
60.0 (140)	12	70.0 (158)	0
61.1 (142)	8		
62.2 (144)	5		
62.8 (145)	4		
¹ Holding time may include postoven heat rise.			

~~(C) A raw or undercooked WHOLE MUSCLE, INTACT BEEF steak may be served or offered for sale in a READY-TO-EAT form if:~~

~~(1) The FOOD SERVICE ESTABLISHMENT serves a population that is not a HIGHLY SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATION;~~

~~(2) The steak is labeled to indicate that it meets the definition of "WHOLE MUSCLE, INTACT BEEF" as specified under ¶ [3-201.11\(E\)](#); and~~

~~(3) The steak is cooked on both the top and bottom to a surface temperature of 63°C (145°F) or above and a cooked color change is achieved on all external surfaces.~~

~~(D) A raw animal FOOD such as raw EGG, raw FISH, raw marinated FISH, raw MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH, or steak tartare; or a partially cooked FOOD such as lightly cooked FISH, soft cooked EGGS, or rare MEAT other than WHOLE MUSCLE, INTACT BEEF steaks as specified in ¶ (C) of this section, may be served or offered for sale upon CONSUMER request or selection in a READY-TO-EAT form if:~~

~~(1) As specified under ¶ [3-801.11\(C\)\(1\)](#) and (2), the FOOD SERVICE ESTABLISHMENT serves a population that is not a HIGHLY SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATION, and~~

~~(2) The CONSUMER is informed as specified under § 3-603.11 that to ensure its safety, the FOOD should be cooked as specified under ¶ (A) or (B) of this section; or~~

~~(3) The DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH grants a variance from ¶ (A) or (B) of this section as specified in § 8-103.10 based on a HACCP PLAN that:~~

~~(a) Is submitted by the PERMIT HOLDER and APPROVED as specified under § 8-103.11.~~

~~(b) Documents scientific data or other information showing that a lesser time and temperature regimen results in a safe FOOD, and~~

~~(c) Verifies that EQUIPMENT and procedures for FOOD preparation and training of FOOD EMPLOYEES at the FOOD SERVICE ESTABLISHMENT meet the conditions of the VARIANCE.~~

~~3-401.12 Microwave Cooking.*~~

~~Raw animal FOODS cooked in a microwave oven shall be:~~

~~(A) Rotated or stirred throughout or midway during cooking to compensate for uneven distribution of heat;~~

~~(B) Covered to retain surface moisture;~~

~~(C) Heated to a temperature of at least 74°C (165°F) in all parts of the FOOD; and~~

~~(D) Allowed to stand covered for 2 minutes after cooking to obtain temperature equilibrium.~~

~~3-401.13 Plant Food Cooking for Hot Holding.~~

~~Fruits and vegetables that are cooked for hot holding shall be cooked to a temperature of 57°C (135°F).~~

Freezing

~~3-402.11 Parasite Destruction.*~~

~~(A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, before service or sale in READY-TO-EAT form, raw, raw-marinated, partially cooked, or marinated-partially cooked FISH shall be:~~

- ~~(1) Frozen and stored at a temperature of -20°C (-4°F) or below for 168 hours (7 days) in a freezer; or~~
- ~~(2) Frozen at -35°C (-31°F) or below until solid and stored at -35°C (-31°F) or below for a minimum of 15 hours; or~~
- ~~(3) Frozen at -35°C (-31°F) or below until solid and stored at -20°C (-4°F) or below for a minimum of 24 hours.~~

~~(B) Paragraph (A) of this section does not apply to:~~

~~(1) MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH;~~

~~(2) Tuna of the species *Thunnus alalunga*, *Thunnus albacares* (Yellowfin tuna), *Thunnus atlanticus*, *Thunnus maccoyii* (Bluefin tuna, Southern), *Thunnus obesus* (Bigeye tuna), or *Thunnus thynnus* (Bluefin tuna, Northern); or~~

~~(3) Aquacultured FISH, such as salmon, that:~~

~~(a) If raised in open water, are raised in net pens, or~~

~~(b) Are raised in land-based operations such as ponds or tanks, and~~

~~(c) Are fed formulated feed, such as pellets, that contains no live parasites infective to the aquacultured FISH.~~

~~3-402.12 Records, Creation and Retention.~~

~~(A) Except as specified in ¶ [3-402.11\(B\)](#) and ¶ (B) of this section, if raw, raw-marinated, partially cooked, or marinated-partially cooked FISH are served or sold in READY-TO-EAT form, the PERSON-IN-CHARGE shall record the freezing temperature and time to which the FISH are subjected and shall retain the records at the FOOD SERVICE ESTABLISHMENT for 90 calendar days beyond the time of service or sale of the FISH.~~

~~(B) If the FISH are frozen by a supplier, a written agreement or statement from the supplier stipulating that the FISH supplied are frozen to a temperature and for a time specified under § [3-402.11](#) may substitute for the records specified under ¶ (A) of this section.~~

~~(C) If raw, raw-marinated, partially cooked, or marinated-partially cooked FISH are~~

~~served or sold in READY-TO-EAT form and the FISH are raised and fed as specified in Subparagraph [3-402.11\(B\)\(3\)](#), a written agreement or statement from the supplier or aquaculturist stipulating that the FISH were raised and fed as specified in Subparagraph [3-402.11\(B\)\(3\)](#) shall be obtained by the PERSON-IN-CHARGE and retained in the records of the FOOD-SERVICE ESTABLISHMENT for 90 calendar days beyond the time of service or sale of the FISH.~~

~~3-403.10 Preparation for Immediate Service.~~

~~Cooked and refrigerated FOOD that is prepared for immediate service in response to an individual CONSUMER order, such as a roast beef sandwich au jus, may be served at any temperature.~~

Reheating

~~3-403.11 Reheating for Hot Holding.*~~

~~(A) Except as specified under [¶\(B\)](#) and [\(C\)](#) and in [¶\(E\)](#) of this section, POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD) that is cooked, cooled, and reheated for hot holding shall be reheated so that all parts of the FOOD reach a temperature of at least 74°C (165°F) for 15 seconds.~~

~~(B) Except as specified under [¶\(C\)](#) of this section, POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD) reheated in a microwave oven for hot holding shall be reheated so that all parts of the FOOD reach a temperature of at least 74°C (165°F) and the FOOD is rotated or stirred, covered, and allowed to stand covered for 2 minutes after reheating.~~

~~(C) READY-TO-EAT FOOD taken from a commercially processed, HERMETICALLY SEALED CONTAINER, or from an intact PACKAGE from a FOOD-PROCESSING ESTABLISHMENT that is inspected by the FOOD-REGULATORY AUTHORITY that has jurisdiction over the establishment, shall be heated to a temperature of at least 57°C (135°F) for hot holding.~~

~~(D) Reheating for hot holding as specified under [¶\(A\)](#) ~~(C)~~ of this section shall be done rapidly and the time the FOOD is between the temperature specified under Subparagraph [3-501.16\(A\)\(2\)](#) and the temperatures specified under [¶\(A\)](#) ~~(C)~~ of this section may not exceed 2 hours.~~

~~(E) Remaining unsliced portions of MEAT roasts that are cooked as specified under [¶3-401.11\(B\)](#) may be reheated for hot holding using the oven parameters and minimum time and temperature conditions specified under [¶3-401.11\(B\)](#).~~

~~*Other Methods*~~

~~**3-404.11 Treating Juice**~~

~~JUICE PACKAGED in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT shall be:~~

~~(A) Treated under a HACCP PLAN as specified in ~~¶¶ 8-201.14(B)~~ (E) to attain a 5-log reduction, which is equal to a 99.999% reduction, of the most resistant microorganism of public health significance; or~~

~~(B) Labeled, if not treated to yield a 5-log reduction of the most resistant microorganism of public health significance:~~

~~(1) As specified under § ~~3-602.11~~, and~~

~~(2) As specified in ~~21 CFR 101.17(g)~~ Food labeling, warning notice, and safe handling statements, Juices that have not been specifically processed to prevent, reduce, or eliminate the presence of pathogens, with the following warning statement: "WARNING: This product has not been pasteurized and, therefore, may contain harmful bacteria that can cause serious illness in children, the elderly, and PERSONS with weakened immune systems."~~

~~**3-5 LIMITATION OF GROWTH OF ORGANISMS OF PUBLIC HEALTH CONCERN**~~

~~*Subparts*~~

~~**3-501 Temperature and Time Control**~~

~~**3-502 Specialized Processing Methods**~~

~~*Temperature and Time Control*~~

~~**3-501.11 Frozen Food:**~~

~~Stored frozen FOODS shall be maintained frozen.~~

~~**3-501.12 Potentially Hazardous Food (Time/Temperature Control for Safety Food), Slacking:**~~

~~Frozen POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD) that is slacked to moderate the temperature shall be held:~~

~~(A) Under refrigeration that maintains the FOOD temperature at 5°C (41°F) or less, or~~

~~(B) At any temperature if the FOOD remains frozen.~~

~~3-501.13 Thawing.~~

~~Except as specified in ¶ (D) of this section, POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD) shall be thawed:~~

~~(A) Under refrigeration that maintains the FOOD temperature at 5°C (41°F) or less, or~~

~~(B) Completely submerged under running water:~~

~~(1) At a water temperature of 21°C (70°F) or below,~~

~~(2) With sufficient water velocity to agitate and float off loose particles in an overflow, and~~

~~(3) For a period of time that does not allow thawed portions of READY TO EAT FOOD to rise above 5°C (41°F), or~~

~~(4) For a period of time that does not allow thawed portions of a raw animal FOOD requiring cooking as specified under ¶ [3-401.11\(A\)](#) or (B) to be above 5°C (41°F) for more than 4 hours including:~~

~~(a) The time the FOOD is exposed to the running water and the time needed for preparation for cooking, or~~

~~(b) The time it takes under refrigeration to lower the FOOD temperature to 5°C (41°F)~~

~~(C) As part of a cooking process if the FOOD that is frozen is:~~

~~(1) Cooked as specified under ¶ [3-401.11\(A\)](#) or (B) or § [3-401.12](#), or~~

~~(2) Thawed in a microwave oven and immediately transferred to conventional cooking EQUIPMENT, with no interruption in the process; or~~

~~(D) Using any procedure if a portion of frozen READY TO EAT FOOD is thawed and prepared for immediate service in response to an individual CONSUMER'S order.~~

~~3-501.14 Cooling.*~~

~~(A) Cooked POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD) shall be cooled:~~

~~(1) Within 2 hours from 57°C (135°F) to 21°C (70°F); and~~

~~(2) Within a total of 6 hours from 57°C (135°F) to 5°C (41°F) or less.~~

~~(B) POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD) shall be cooled within 4 hours to 5°C (41°F) or less if prepared from ingredients at ambient temperature, such as reconstituted FOODS and canned tuna.~~

~~(C) Except as specified under ¶ (D) of this section, a POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD) received in compliance with LAWS allowing a temperature above 5°C (41°F) during shipment from the supplier as specified in [§ 3-202.11\(B\)](#), shall be cooled within 4 hours to 5°C (41°F) or less.~~

~~(D) Raw EGGS shall be received as specified under [§ 3-202.11\(C\)](#) and immediately placed in refrigerated EQUIPMENT that maintains an ambient air temperature of 5°C (41°F) or less.~~

~~3-501.15 Cooling Methods.~~

~~(A) Cooling shall be accomplished in accordance with the time and temperature criteria specified under [§ 3-501.14](#) by using one or more of the following methods based on the type of FOOD being cooled:~~

~~(1) Placing the FOOD in shallow pans;~~

~~(2) Separating the FOOD into smaller or thinner portions;~~

~~(3) Using rapid cooling EQUIPMENT;~~

~~(4) Stirring the FOOD in a container placed in an ice water bath;~~

~~(5) Using containers that facilitate heat transfer;~~

~~(6) Adding ice as an ingredient; or~~

~~(7) Other effective methods.~~

~~(B) When placed in cooling or cold holding EQUIPMENT, FOOD containers in which FOOD is being cooled shall be:~~

~~(1) Arranged in the EQUIPMENT to provide maximum heat transfer through the container walls; and~~

~~(2) Loosely covered, or uncovered if protected from overhead contamination as specified under Subparagraph 3-305.11(A)(2), during the cooling period to facilitate heat transfer from the surface of the FOOD.~~

~~3-501.16 Potentially Hazardous Food (Time/Temperature Control for Safety Food), Hot and Cold Holding.*~~

~~(A) Except during preparation, cooking, or cooling, or when time is used as the public health control as specified under § 3-501.10, and except as specified under ¶ (B) of this section, POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD) shall be maintained:~~

~~(1) At 57°C (135°F) or above, except that roasts cooked to a temperature and for a time specified in ¶ 3-401.11(B) or reheated as specified in ¶ 3-403.11(E) may be held at a temperature of 54°C (130°F) or above; or~~

~~(2) At a temperature of 5°C (41°F) or less.~~

~~(B) EGGS that have not been treated to destroy all viable **Salmonellae** shall be stored in refrigerated EQUIPMENT that maintains an ambient air temperature of 5°C (41°F) or less.~~

~~3-501.17 Ready to Eat, Potentially Hazardous Food (Time/Temperature Control for Safety Food), Date Marking.*~~

~~On Premises Preparation Prepare and Cold Hold~~

~~(A) Except when PACKAGING FOOD using a REDUCED OXYGEN PACKAGING method as specified under § 3-502.12 and except as specified in ¶¶ (D) and (E) of this section, refrigerated, READY TO EAT, POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD) prepared and held in a FOOD SERVICE ESTABLISHMENT for more than 24 hours shall be clearly marked to indicate the date or day by which the food shall be consumed on the premises, sold, or discarded, based on a temperature of 5°C (41°F) or less for a maximum of 7 days. The day of preparation shall be counted as Day 1.~~

~~Commercially Processed Food Open and Hold Cold~~

~~(B) Except as specified in ¶¶ (D) — (F) of this section, refrigerated, READY TO EAT, POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD) prepared and PACKAGED by a FOOD PROCESSING ESTABLISHMENT shall be clearly~~

~~marked at the time the original container is opened in a food establishment and if the food is held for more than 24 hours, to indicate the date or day by which the food shall be consumed on the PREMISES, sold, or discarded, based on the temperature and time as specified in ¶A of this section and:~~

~~(1) The day the original container is opened in the FOOD SERVICE ESTABLISHMENT shall be counted as Day 1; and~~

~~(2) The day or date marked by the FOOD SERVICE ESTABLISHMENT may not exceed a manufacturer's use-by date if the manufacturer determined the use-by date based on FOOD safety.~~

~~(C) A refrigerated, READY-TO-EAT POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD) ingredient or a portion of a refrigerated, READY-TO-EAT, POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD) that is subsequently combined with additional ingredients or portions of FOOD shall retain the date marking of the earliest prepared or first prepared ingredient.~~

~~(D) A date marking system that meets the criteria stated in ¶¶(A) and (B) of this section may include:~~

~~(1) Using a method approved by the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH for refrigerated, READY-TO-EAT POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD) that is frequently rewrapped, such as lunchmeat or a roast, or for which date marking is impractical, such as soft serve mix or milk in a dispensing machine;~~

~~(2) Marking the date or day of preparation, with a procedure to discard the FOOD on or before the last date or day by which the FOOD must be consumed on the PREMISES, sold, or discarded as specified under ¶(A) of this section;~~

~~(3) Marking the date or day the original container is opened in a FOOD SERVICE ESTABLISHMENT, with a procedure to discard the FOOD on or before the last date or day by which the FOOD must be consumed on the PREMISES, sold, or discarded as specified under ¶(B) of this section; or~~

~~(4) Using calendar dates, days of the week, color coded marks, or other effective marking methods, provided that the marking system is disclosed to the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH upon request.~~

~~(E) Paragraphs (A) and (B) of this section do not apply to individual meal portions served or rePACKAGED for sale from a bulk container upon a CONSUMER's request.~~

~~(F) Paragraph (B) of this section does not apply to the following FOODS prepared and PACKAGED by a FOOD PROCESSING ESTABLISHMENT inspected by a REGULATORY AUTHORITY:~~

~~(1) Deli salads, such as ham salad, seafood salad, chicken salad, egg salad, pasta salad, potato salad, and macaroni salad, manufactured in accordance with [21 CFR 110](#) Current good manufacturing practice in manufacturing, packing, or holding human food;~~

~~(2) Hard cheeses containing not more than 39% moisture as defined in [21 CFR 133](#) Cheeses and related cheese products, such as cheddar, gruyere, parmesan and reggiano, and romano;~~

~~(3) Semi-soft cheeses containing more than 39% moisture, but not more than 50% moisture, as defined in [21 CFR 133](#) Cheeses and related cheese products, such as blue, edam, gorgonzola, gouda, and Monterey jack;~~

~~(4) Cultured dairy products as defined in [21 CFR 131](#) Milk and cream, such as yogurt, sour cream, and buttermilk;~~

~~(5) Preserved FISH products, such as pickled herring and dried or salted cod, and other acidified FISH products defined in [21 CFR 114](#) Acidified foods;~~

~~(6) Shelf stable, dry fermented sausages, such as pepperoni and Genoa salami that are not labeled "Keep Refrigerated" as specified in [9 CFR 317](#) Labeling, marking devices, and containers, and which retain the original CASING on the product; and~~

~~(7) Shelf stable salt-cured products such as prosciutto and Parma (ham) that are not labeled "Keep Refrigerated" as specified in [9 CFR 317](#) Labeling, marking devices, and containers.~~

~~3-501.18 Ready to Eat, Potentially Hazardous Food~~

~~(Time/Temperature Control for Safety Food);~~

~~Disposition.*~~

~~(A) A FOOD specified in ¶ [3-501.17\(A\)](#) or (B) shall be discarded if it:~~

~~(1) It exceeds the temperature and time as specified in [3-501.17\(A\)](#) or (B), except time that the product is frozen;~~

~~(2) Is in a container or PACKAGE that does not bear a date or day; or~~

~~(3) Is inappropriately marked with a date or day that exceeds a maximum of 7 days.~~

~~(B) Refrigerated, READY TO EAT, POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD) prepared in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT and dispensed through a VENDING MACHINE with an automatic shutoff control shall be discarded if not held at~~

~~5°C (41° F) or less and not sold within 7 days.~~

~~3-501.19 Time as a Public Health Control.*~~

~~(A) Except as specified under ¶(D) of this section, if time only is used as the public health control for a working supply of POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD) before cooking, or for READY-TO-EAT POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD) that is displayed or held for service for immediate consumption:~~

~~(1) Written procedures shall be approved in advance by the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH. These procedures shall be maintained in the FOOD SERVICE ESTABLISHMENT, be made available to the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH upon request and shall specify:~~

~~(a) Methods of compliance with Subparagraphs (B)(1)-(3) or (C)(1)-(5) of this section; and~~

~~(b) Methods of compliance with § 3-501.14 for FOOD that is prepared cooked, and refrigerated before time is used as a public health control.~~

~~Time maximum up to 4 hours~~

~~(B) If time only, rather than time in conjunction with temperature control, up to a maximum of 4 hours, is used as the public health control:~~

~~(1) The FOOD shall have an initial temperature control of 5°C (41° F) or less if removed from cold holding temperature control, or 57°C (135° F) or greater if removed from hot holding temperature control;~~

~~(2) The FOOD shall be marked or otherwise identified to indicate the time that is 4 hours past the point in time when the FOOD is removed from temperature control;~~

~~(3) The FOOD shall be cooked and served, served if READY-TO-EAT, or discarded, within 4 hours from the point in time when the FOOD is removed from temperature control; and~~

~~(4) The FOOD in unmarked containers or PACKAGES or marked to exceed a 4 hour limit shall be discarded.~~

~~Time maximum up to 6 hours~~

~~(C) If time only, rather than time in conjunction with temperature control, up to a maximum of 6 hours, is used as the public health control;~~

~~(1) The FOOD shall have an initial temperature of 5°C (41° F) or less when removed from temperature control and the FOOD temperature may not exceed 21°C (70° F) within a maximum time period of 6 hours;~~

~~(2) The FOOD shall be monitored to ensure the warmest portion of the FOOD does not exceed 21°C (70° F) during the 6-hour period, unless an ambient air temperature is maintained that ensures the FOOD does not exceed 21°C (70° F) during the 6-hour period.~~

~~(3) The FOOD shall be marked or otherwise identified to indicate:~~

~~(a) The time when the FOOD is removed from 5°C (41° F) or less cold holding temperature control, and~~

~~(b) The time that is 6 hours past the point in time when the FOOD is removed from cold holding temperature control;~~

~~(4) The FOOD shall be;~~

~~(a) Discarded if the temperature of the FOOD exceeds 21°C (70° F), or~~

~~(b) Cooked and served, served if READY-TO-EAT, or discarded within a maximum of 6 hours from the point in time when the FOOD is removed from 5°C (41° F) or less cold hold temperature control; and~~

~~(5) The FOOD in unmarked containers or PACKAGES, or marked with a time that exceeds the 6-hour limit shall be discarded.~~

~~(D) In a FOOD SERVICE ESTABLISHMENT that serves a HIGHLY SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATION, may not use time as specified under ~~¶¶(A), (B) or (C)~~ of this section as the public health control for raw EGGS.~~

~~Specialized Processing Methods~~

~~3-502.11 Variance Requirement.*~~

~~A FOOD SERVICE ESTABLISHMENT shall obtain a VARIANCE from the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH as specified in § ~~8-103.10~~ and under § ~~8-103.11~~ before:~~

~~(A) Smoking FOOD as a method of FOOD preservation rather than as a method of flavor enhancement;~~

~~(B) Curing FOOD;~~

~~(C) Using FOOD ADDITIVES or adding components such as vinegar:~~

~~(1) As a method of FOOD preservation rather than as a method of flavor enhancement, or~~

~~(2) To render a FOOD so that it is not POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD);~~

~~(D) PACKAGING FOOD using a REDUCED-OXYGEN PACKAGING method except as specified under § [3-502.12](#) where a barrier to *Clostridium botulinum* in addition to refrigeration exists;~~

~~(E) Operating a MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH life-support system display tank used to store and display shellfish that are offered for human consumption;~~

~~(F) Custom processing animals that are for personal use as FOOD and not for sale or service in a FOOD-SERVICE ESTABLISHMENT;~~

~~(G) Preparing FOOD by another method that is determined by the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH to require a VARIANCE; or~~

~~(H) Sprouting seeds or beans.~~

~~*Clostridium botulinum and Listeria monocytogenes Controls*~~

~~**3-502.12 Reduced Oxygen Packaging, Criteria.***~~

~~(A) Except for a FOOD-SERVICE ESTABLISHMENT that obtains a VARIANCE as specified under § [3-502.11](#), and except as specified under ¶¶ (C) and (E) and as specified in ¶ (D) of this section, a FOOD-SERVICE ESTABLISHMENT that PACKAGES POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD) using a REDUCED OXYGEN PACKAGING method shall ensure that there are at least two barriers in place to control the growth and toxin formation of *Clostridium botulinum* and the growth of *Listeria monocytogenes*.~~

~~(B) A FOOD-SERVICE ESTABLISHMENT that PACKAGES POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD) using a REDUCED-OXYGEN-PACKAGING method shall have a HACCP PLAN that contains the information specified under ¶ [8-201.14\(D\)](#) and that:~~

~~(1) Identifies the FOOD to be PACKAGED~~

~~(2) Except as specified under ¶¶ (C) and (E) and as specified in ¶ (D) of this section, requires that the PACKAGED FOOD shall be maintained at 5°C (41° F) or less and meet at least one of the following criteria:~~

~~(a) Has an a_w of 0.91 or less,~~

~~(b) Has a pH of 4.6 or less,~~

~~(c) Is a MEAT or POULTRY product cured at a FOOD PROCESSING ESTABLISHMENT regulated by the USDA using substances specified in 9 CFR 424.21, Use of food ingredients and sources of radiation, and is received in an intact PACKAGE, or~~

~~(d) Is a FOOD with a high level of competing organisms such as raw meat or raw POULTRY;~~

~~(3) Describes how the PACKAGE shall be prominently and conspicuously labeled on the principal display panel in bold type on a contrasting background, with instructions to:~~

~~(a) Maintain the FOOD at 5°C (41°F) or below, and~~

~~(b) Discard the FOOD if within 14 calendar days of its PACKAGING it is not served for on-PREMISES consumption, or consumed if served or sold for off-PREMISES consumption;~~

~~(4) Limits the refrigerated shelf life to no more than 14 calendar days from PACKAGING to consumption, except the time the product is maintained frozen or the original manufacturer's "sell by" or "use by" date, whichever occurs first;~~

~~(5) Includes operational procedures that:~~

~~(a) Prohibit contacting FOOD with bare hands,~~

~~(b) Identify a designated work area and the method by which:~~

~~(i) Physical barriers or methods of separation of raw FOODS and READY-TO-EAT FOODS minimize cross-contamination, and~~

~~(ii) Access to the processing EQUIPMENT is limited to responsible trained personnel familiar with the potential HAZARDS of the operation, and~~

~~(c) Delineate cleaning and SANITIZATION procedures for FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES; and~~

~~(6) Describes the training program that ensures that the individual responsible for the REDUCED-OXYGEN PACKAGING operation understands the:~~

~~(a) Concepts required for a safe operation;~~

~~(b) EQUIPMENT and facilities; and~~

~~(c) Procedures specified under Subparagraph (B)(5) of this section and [§ 8-201.14\(D\)](#).~~

~~(C) Except for FISH that is frozen before, during, and after PACKAGING, a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT may not PACKAGE FISH using a REDUCED-OXYGEN PACKAGING method.~~

~~(D) Except as specified under [§ \(C\)](#) of this section, a FOOD SERVICE ESTABLISHMENT may PACKAGE FOOD using a cook-chill or sous vide process without obtaining a VARIANCE if:~~

~~(1) The FOOD SERVICE ESTABLISHMENT implements a HACCP plan that contains the information as specified under [§ 8-201.14\(D\)](#);~~

~~(2) The FOOD is:~~

~~(a) Prepared and consumed on the PREMISES, or prepared and consumed off the PREMISES but within the same business entity with no distribution or sale of the bagged product to another business entity or the CONSUMER.~~

~~(b) Cooked to heat all parts of the FOOD to a temperature and for a time as specified under [§ 3-401.11](#).~~

~~(c) Protected from contamination after cooking as specified under Part [3-3](#).~~

~~(d) Placed in a PACKAGE or bag with an oxygen barrier before cooking, or placed in a PACKAGE or bag immediately after cooking and before reaching a temperature below 5°C (41°F);~~

~~(e) Except for frozen FOOD that is not shelf life restricted, cooled to 5°C (41°F), in the PACKAGE or bag as specified under [§ 3-501.14](#) and then cooled to 1°C (34°F) or less with 48 hours of reaching 5°C (41°F), and:~~

~~(i) Held at 1°C (34°F) and consumed or discarded within 30 days after the date of preparation, or~~

~~(ii) If removed from a storage unit that maintains a 1°C (34°F) food temperature, held at 5°C (41°F) or less for no more than 72 hours before consumption.~~

~~(f) Held in a refrigeration unit that is equipped with an electronic system that continuously monitors time and temperature and is visually examined for~~

~~proper operation twice daily.~~

~~(g) If transported off site to a satellite location of the same business entity, equipped with verifiable electronic monitoring devices to ensure that times and temperatures are monitored during transportation, and~~

~~(h) Labeled with the product name and the date PACKAGED; and~~

~~(3) The records required to confirm that cooling and cold holding refrigeration time/temperature parameters are required as part of the HACCP PLAN, are maintained and are:~~

~~(a) Made available to the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH upon request, and~~

~~(b) Held for 6 months; and~~

~~(4) Written operational procedures as specified under Subparagraph (B)(5) of this section and a training program as specified under Subparagraph (B)(6) of this section are implemented.~~

~~(E) A FOOD SERVICE ESTABLISHMENT may PACKAGE cheese using a REDUCED OXYGEN PACKAGING method without obtaining a VARIANCE if it:~~

~~(1) Limits the cheeses PACKAGED to those that are commercially manufactured in a FOOD PROCESSING ESTABLISHMENT with no ingredients added in the FOOD SERVICE ESTABLISHMENT and that meet the Standards of Identity as specified in [21 CFR 133.150](#) Hard cheeses, [21 CR 133.169](#) Pasteurized process cheese or [21 CFR 133.187](#) semisoft cheeses;~~

~~(2) Has a HACCP PLAN that contains the information specified under [§ 8-201.14\(D\)](#);~~

~~(3) Except as specified under Subparagraphs (B)(2), (B)(3)(b), and (B)(4), complies with [§ \(B\)](#) of this section;~~

~~(4) Labels the PACKAGE on the principal display panel with a “use by” date that does not exceed 30 days or the original manufacturer’s “sell by” or “use by” date, whichever occurs first; and~~

~~(5) Discards the REDUCED OXYGEN PACKAGED cheese if it is not sold for off-PREMISES consumption or consumed within 30 calendar days of its PACKAGING.~~

~~3-6 FOOD IDENTITY, PRESENTATION, AND ON-PREMISES LABELING~~

~~Subparts~~

- 3-601 Accurate Representation**
- 3-602 Labeling**
- 3-603 Consumer Advisory**

~~Accurate Representation~~

~~3-601.11 Standards of Identity.~~

~~PACKAGED FOOD shall comply with standard of identity requirements in 21 CFR 131-169 and 9 CFR 319 Definitions and standards of identity or composition, and the general requirements in 21 CFR 130 Food Standards: General and 9 CFR 319 Subpart A General.~~

~~3-601.12 Honestly Presented.~~

~~(A) FOOD shall be offered for human consumption in a way that does not mislead or misinform the CONSUMER.~~

~~(B) FOOD OF COLOR ADDITIVES, colored overwraps, or lights may not be used to misrepresent the true appearance, color, or quality of a FOOD.~~

~~Labeling~~

~~3-602.11 Food Labels.~~

~~(A) FOOD PACKAGED in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT, shall be labeled as specified in law, including 21 CFR 101 Food labeling, and 9 CFR 317 Labeling, marking devices, and containers.~~

~~(B) Label information shall include:~~

~~(1) The common name of the FOOD, or absent a common name, an adequately descriptive identity statement;~~

~~(2) If made from two or more ingredients, a list of ingredients in descending order of predominance by weight, including a declaration of artificial color or flavor and chemical preservatives, if contained in the FOOD;~~

~~(3) An accurate declaration of the quantity of contents;~~

~~(4) The name and place of business of the manufacturer, packer, or distributor; and~~

~~(5) The name of the FOOD source for each MAJOR FOOD ALLERGEN contained in the FOOD unless the FOOD source is already part of the common or usual name of the respective ingredient (Effective January 1, 2006)~~

~~(6) Except as exempted in the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act § 403(Q)(3)-(5), nutrition labeling as specified in [21 CFR 101](#) Food Labeling and [9 CFR 317 Subpart B](#) Nutrition Labeling.~~

~~(7) For any salmonid FISH containing canthaxanthin as a COLOR ADDITIVE, the labeling of the bulk FISH container, including a list of ingredients, displayed on the retail container or by other written means, such as a counter card, that discloses the use of canthaxanthin.~~

~~(C) Bulk FOOD that is available for CONSUMER self-dispensing shall be prominently labeled with the following information in plain view of the CONSUMER:~~

~~(1) The manufacturer's or processor's label that was provided with the FOOD; or~~

~~(2) A card, sign, or other method of notification that includes the information specified under Subparagraphs (B)(1), (2), and (5) of this section.~~

~~(D) Bulk, UNPACKAGED FOODS such as bakery products and UNPACKAGED FOODS that are portioned to CONSUMER specification need not be labeled if:~~

~~(1) A health, nutrient content, or other claim is not made;~~

~~(2) There are no state or local LAWS requiring labeling; and~~

~~(3) The FOOD is manufactured or prepared on the PREMISES of the FOOD-SERVICE ESTABLISHMENT or at another FOOD-SERVICE ESTABLISHMENT or a FOOD-PROCESSING ESTABLISHMENT that is owned by the same PERSON and is regulated by the FOOD regulatory agency that has jurisdiction.~~

~~3 602.12 Other Forms of Information.~~

~~(A) If required by LAW, CONSUMER warnings shall be provided.~~

~~(B) FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or manufacturers' dating information on FOODS may not be concealed or altered.~~

~~Consumer Advisory~~

~~3-603.11 Consumption of Animal Foods that are Raw,
Undercooked, or Not Otherwise Processed to
Eliminate Pathogens.*~~

~~(A) Except as specified in ¶ 3-401.11(C) and Subparagraph 3-401.11(D)(3) and under ¶ 3-801.11(C), if an animal FOOD such as beef, EGGS, FISH, lamb, milk, pork, POULTRY, or shellfish is served or sold raw, undercooked, or without otherwise being processed to eliminate pathogens, either in READY-TO-EAT form or as an ingredient in another READY-TO-EAT FOOD, the PERMIT HOLDER shall inform CONSUMERS of the significantly increased risk of consuming such FOODS by way of a DISCLOSURE and REMINDER, as specified in ¶¶ (B) and (C) of this section, using brochures, deli case or menu advisories, label statements, table tents, placards, or other effective written means.~~

~~(B) DISCLOSURE shall include:~~

~~(1) A description of the animal-derived FOODS, such as "oysters on the half shell (raw oysters)," "raw-EGG Caesar salad," and "hamburgers (can be cooked to order);" or~~

~~(2) Identification of the animal-derived FOODS by asterisking them to a footnote that states that the items are served raw or undercooked, or contain (or may contain) raw or undercooked ingredients.~~

~~(C) REMINDER shall include asterisking the animal-derived FOODS requiring DISCLOSURE to a footnote that states:~~

~~(1) Regarding the safety of these items, written information is available upon request;~~

~~(2) Consuming raw or undercooked MEATS, POULTRY, seafood, shellfish, or EGGS may increase your RISK of foodborne illness; or~~

~~(3) Consuming raw or undercooked MEATS, POULTRY, seafood, shellfish, or EGGS may increase your RISK of foodborne illness, especially if you have certain medical conditions."~~

~~3-7 CONTAMINATED FOOD~~

~~Subpart~~

~~3-701 Disposition~~

Disposition

~~3-701.11 Discarding or Reconditioning Unsafe, Adulterated, or Contaminated Food.*~~

(A) A FOOD that is unsafe, ADULTERATED, or not honestly presented as specified under § ~~3-101.11~~ shall be discarded or reconditioned according to an APPROVED procedure.

(B) FOOD that is not from an APPROVED source as specified under § ~~3-201.11~~.17 shall be discarded.

(C) READY TO EAT FOOD that may have been contaminated by an EMPLOYEE who has been RESTRICTED or EXCLUDED as specified under § ~~2-201.12~~ shall be discarded.

(D) FOOD that is contaminated by FOOD EMPLOYEES, CONSUMERS, or other PERSONS through contact with their hands, bodily discharges, such as nasal or oral discharges, or other means shall be discarded.

~~3-8 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR HIGHLY SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATIONS~~

~~*Subpart*~~

~~3-801 Additional Safeguards~~

~~*Additional Safeguards*~~

~~3 801.11 Pasteurized Foods, Prohibited Reservice, and Prohibited Food.*~~

~~In a FOOD SERVICE ESTABLISHMENT that serves a HIGHLY SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATION:~~

~~(A) The following criteria apply to JUICE:~~

~~(1) For the purposes of this paragraph only, children who are age 9 or less and receive FOOD in a school, day care setting, or similar facility that provides custodial care are included as HIGHLY SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATIONS;~~

~~(2) PrePACKAGED JUICE or a prePACKAGED BEVERAGE containing JUICE, that bears a warning label as specified in 21 CFR, Section 101.17(g) Food Labeling, warning, notice, and safe handling statements, Juices that have not been specifically processed to prevent, reduce, or eliminate the presence of pathogens, or a PACKAGED JUICE or BEVERAGE containing JUICE, that bears a warning label as specified under ¶ 3 404.11(B) may not be served or offered for sale; and~~

~~(3) UnPACKAGED JUICE that is prepared on the PREMISES for service or sale in a READY-TO-EAT form shall be processed under a HACCP PLAN that contains the information specified under ¶ 8 201.14 (B) (E) and as specified in 21 CFR Part 120 Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Point (HACCP) Systems, Subpart B Pathogen Reduction, 120.24 Process controls.~~

~~(B) Pasteurized EGGS or EGG products shall be substituted for raw EGGS in the preparation of:~~

~~(1) FOODS such as Caesar salad, hollandaise or Béarnaise sauce, mayonnaise, meringue, ice cream, and EGG-fortified BEVERAGES; and~~

~~(2) Except as specified in ¶ (F) of this section, recipes in which more than one EGG is broken and the EGGS are combined.~~

~~(C) The following FOODS may not be served or offered for sale in a READY-TO-EAT form:~~

~~(1) Raw animal FOODS such as raw FISH, raw marinated FISH, raw MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH, and steak tartare;~~

~~(2) A partially cooked animal FOOD such as lightly cooked FISH, rare MEAT, soft-cooked EGGS that are made from raw EGGS, and meringue; and~~

~~(3) Raw seed sprouts.~~

~~(D) FOOD EMPLOYEES may not contact READY TO EAT FOOD as specified under §§ 3-301.11(B) and (D).~~

~~(E) Time, only, as the public health control as specified under § 3-501.19 (D), may not be used for raw EGGS.~~

~~(F) Subparagraph (B)(2) of this section does not apply if:~~

~~(1) The raw EGGS are combined immediately before cooking for one CONSUMER'S serving at a single meal, cooked as specified under Subparagraph 3-401.11(A)(1), and served immediately, such as an omelet, soufflé, or scrambled EGGS;~~

~~(2) The raw EGGS are combined as an ingredient immediately before baking and the EGGS are thoroughly cooked to a READY TO EAT form, such as a cake, muffin, or bread; or~~

~~(3) The preparation of the FOOD is conducted under a HACCP PLAN that:~~

~~(a) Identifies the FOOD to be prepared;~~

~~(b) Prohibits contacting READY TO EAT FOOD with bare hands;~~

~~(c) Includes specifications and practices that ensure:~~

~~(i) **Salmonella Enteritidis** growth is controlled before and after cooking, and~~

~~(ii) **Salmonella Enteritidis** is destroyed by cooking the EGGS according to the temperature and time specified in Subparagraph 3-401.11(A)(2);~~

~~(d) Contains the information specified under § 8-201.14(D) including procedures that:~~

~~(i) Control cross-contamination of READY TO EAT FOOD with raw EGGS, and~~

~~(ii) Delineate cleaning and SANITIZATION procedures for FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES, and~~

~~(e) Describes the training program that ensures that the FOOD EMPLOYEE responsible for the preparation of the FOOD understands the procedures to be used.~~

~~Re service of Food~~

~~(G) Except as specified in paragraph (H) of this section, FOOD may be re-served as specified under Subparagraph 3-306.14(B)(1) and (2)~~

~~Prohibited Re-service of Food~~

(H) ~~FOOD may not be re-served under the following conditions:~~

- ~~(1) Any FOOD served to patients or clients who are under contact precautions in medical isolation or quarantine, or protective environment isolation may not be re-served to others outside.~~
- ~~(2) PACKAGES of FOOD from any patients, clients, or other CONSUMERS should not be re-served to persons in protective environment isolation.~~

~~Chapter 4~~

~~Equipment, Utensils, and Linens~~

Parts

- ~~4-1 MATERIALS FOR CONSTRUCTION AND REPAIR~~
- ~~4-2 DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION~~
- ~~4-3 NUMBERS AND CAPACITIES~~
- ~~4-4 LOCATION AND INSTALLATION~~
- ~~4-5 MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION~~
- ~~4-6 CLEANING OF EQUIPMENT AND UTENSILS~~
- ~~4-7 SANITIZATION OF EQUIPMENT AND UTENSILS~~
- ~~4-8 LAUNDERING~~
- ~~4-9 PROTECTION OF CLEAN ITEMS~~

~~4-1 MATERIALS FOR CONSTRUCTION AND REPAIR~~

Subparts

- ~~4-101 Multiuse~~
- ~~4-102 Single-Service and Single-use~~

Multiuse

~~4-101.11 Characteristics.*~~

~~Materials that are used in the construction of UTENSILS and FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES of EQUIPMENT may not allow the migration of deleterious substances or impart colors, odors, or tastes to FOOD and under normal use conditions shall be:~~

- ~~(A) Safe;~~
- ~~(B) Durable, CORROSION-RESISTANT, and nonabsorbent;^N~~
- ~~(C) Sufficient in weight and thickness to withstand repeated WAREWASHING;^N~~
- ~~(D) Finished to have a SMOOTH, EASILY CLEANABLE surface;^N and~~
- ~~(E) Resistant to pitting, chipping, crazing, scratching, scoring, distortion, and decomposition.^N~~

~~4-101.12 Cast Iron, Use Limitation.~~

- ~~(A) Except as specified in ¶¶ (B) and (C) of this section, cast iron may not be used for UTENSILS or FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES of EQUIPMENT.~~
- ~~(B) Cast iron may be used as a surface for cooking.~~

~~(C) Cast iron may be used in UTENSILS for serving FOOD if the UTENSILS are used only as part of an uninterrupted process from cooking through service.~~

~~4-101.13 Lead Use Limitation.~~

~~(A) Ceramic, china, crystal UTENSILS, and decorative UTENSILS such as hand-painted ceramic or china that are used in contact with FOOD shall be lead-free or contain levels of lead not exceeding the limits of the following utensil categories:~~

Utensil Category	Ceramic Article Description	Maximum Lead mg/L
Beverage Mugs, Cups, Pitchers	Coffee Mugs	0.5
Large Hollowware (excluding pitchers)	Bowls \geq 1.1 Liter (1.16 Quart)	1
Small Hollowware (excluding cups & mugs)	Bowls $<$ 1.1 Liter (1.16 Quart)	2.0
Flat Tableware	Plates, Saucers	3.0

~~(B) Pewter alloys containing lead in excess of 0.05% may not be used as a FOOD CONTACT SURFACE.~~

~~(C) Solder and flux containing lead in excess of 0.2% may not be used as a FOOD CONTACT SURFACE.~~

~~4-101.14 Copper, Use Limitation.*~~

~~(A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, copper and copper alloys such as brass may not be used in contact with a FOOD that has a pH below 6 such as vinegar, fruit juice, or wine or for a fitting or tubing installed between a backflow prevention device and a carbonator.~~

~~(B) Copper and copper alloys may be used in contact with beer brewing ingredients that have a pH below 6 in the prefermentation and fermentation steps of a beer brewing operation such as a brewpub or microbrewery.~~

~~4-101.15 Galvanized Metal, Use Limitation.*~~

~~Galvanized metal may not be used for UTENSILS or FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES of EQUIPMENT that are used in contact with acidic FOOD.~~

~~4-101.16 Sponges, Use Limitation.~~

~~Sponges may not be used in contact with cleaned and SANITIZED or in-use FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES.~~

~~4-101.17 Wood, Use Limitation.~~

~~(A) Except as specified in §§ (B), (C), and (D) of this section, wood and wood wicker may not be used as a FOOD-CONTACT SURFACE.~~

~~(B) Hard maple or an equivalently hard, close-grained wood may be used for:~~

~~(1) Cutting boards; cutting blocks; bakers' tables; and UTENSILS such as rolling pins, doughnut dowels, salad bowls, and chopsticks; and~~

~~(2) Wooden paddles used in confectionery operations for pressure scraping kettles when manually preparing confections at a temperature of 110°C (230°F) or above.~~

~~(C) Whole, uncut, raw fruits and vegetables, and nuts in the shell may be kept in the wood shipping containers in which they were received, until the fruits, vegetables, or nuts are used.~~

~~(D) If the nature of the FOOD requires removal of rinds, peels, husks, or shells before consumption, the whole, uncut, raw FOOD may be kept in:~~

~~(1) Untreated wood containers; or~~

~~(2) Treated wood containers if the containers are treated with a preservative that meets the requirements specified in [21 CFR 178.3800](#) Preservatives for wood.~~

~~4-101.18 Nonstick Coatings, Use Limitation.~~

~~Multiuse KITCHENWARE such as frying pans, griddles, sauce pans, cookie sheets, and waffle bakers that have a perfluorocarbon resin coating shall be used with nonscoring or nonscratching UTENSILS and cleaning aids.~~

~~4-101.19 Nonfood Contact Surfaces.~~

~~NonFOOD-CONTACT SURFACES of EQUIPMENT that are exposed to splash, spillage, or other FOOD soiling or that require frequent cleaning shall be constructed of a CORROSION-RESISTANT, nonabsorbent, and SMOOTH material.~~

~~*Single-Service and Single-Use*~~

~~4-102.11 Characteristics.*~~

~~Materials that are used to make SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES:~~

~~(A) May not:~~

- ~~(1) Allow the migration of deleterious substances, or~~
- ~~(2) Impart colors, odors, or tastes to FOOD;^N and~~

~~(B) Shall be:~~

- ~~(1) Safe, and~~
- ~~(2) Clean.^N~~

~~4-2 DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION~~

~~*Subparts*~~

- ~~4-201 Durability and Strength~~
- ~~4-202 Cleanability~~
- ~~4-203 Accuracy~~
- ~~4-204 Functionality~~
- ~~4-205 Acceptability~~

~~Durability and Strength~~

~~4-201.11 Equipment and Utensils.~~

~~EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS shall be designed and constructed to be durable and to retain their characteristic qualities under normal use conditions.~~

~~4-201.12 Food Temperature Measuring Devices.*~~

~~FOOD TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICES may not have sensors or stems constructed of glass, except that thermometers with glass sensors or stems that are encased in a shatterproof coating such as candy thermometers may be used.~~

~~Cleanability~~

~~4-202.11 Food Contact Surfaces.*~~

~~(A) Multiuse FOOD CONTACT SURFACES shall be:~~

- ~~(1) Smooth;~~
- ~~(2) Free of breaks, open seams, cracks, chips, inclusions, pits, and similar imperfections;~~
- ~~(3) Free of sharp internal angles, corners, and crevices;~~
- ~~(4) Finished to have SMOOTH welds and joints; and~~
- ~~(5) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, accessible for cleaning and inspection by one of the following methods:
 - ~~(a) Without being disassembled;~~
 - ~~(b) By disassembling without the use of tools, or~~
 - ~~(c) By easy disassembling with the use of handheld tools commonly available to maintenance and cleaning personnel such as screwdrivers, pliers, open-end wrenches, and Allen wrenches.~~~~

~~(B) Subparagraph (A)(5) of this section does not apply to cooking oil storage tanks, distribution lines for cooking oils, or BEVERAGE syrup lines or tubes.~~

~~4-202.12 CIP Equipment.~~

~~(A) CIP EQUIPMENT shall meet the characteristics specified under § [4-202.11](#) and shall be designed and constructed so that:~~

~~(1) Cleaning and SANITIZING solutions circulate throughout a fixed system and contact all interior FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES, and~~

~~(2) The system is self-draining or capable of being completely drained of cleaning and SANITIZING solutions; and~~

~~(B) CIP EQUIPMENT that is not designed to be disassembled for cleaning shall be designed with inspection access points to ensure that all interior FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES throughout the fixed system are being effectively cleaned.~~

~~4-202.13 "V" Threads, Use Limitation.~~

~~Except for hot oil cooking or filtering EQUIPMENT, "V" type threads may not be used on FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES.~~

~~4-202.14 Hot Oil Filtering Equipment.~~

~~Hot oil filtering EQUIPMENT shall meet the characteristics specified under § [4-202.11](#) or § [4-202.12](#) and shall be readily accessible for filter replacement and cleaning of the filter.~~

~~4-202.15 Can Openers.~~

~~Cutting or piercing parts of can openers shall be readily removable for cleaning and for replacement.~~

~~4-202.16 Nonfood Contact Surfaces.~~

~~NonFOOD-CONTACT SURFACES shall be free of unnecessary ledges, projections, and crevices, and designed and constructed to allow easy cleaning and to facilitate maintenance.~~

~~4-202.17 Kick Plates, Removable.~~

~~Kick plates shall be designed so that the areas behind them are accessible for inspection and cleaning by being:~~

~~(A) Removable by one of the methods specified under Subparagraph [4-202.11\(A\)\(5\)](#) or capable of being rotated open; and~~

~~(B) Removable or capable of being rotated open without unlocking EQUIPMENT doors.~~

~~4-202.18 Ventilation Hood Systems, Filters.~~

~~Filters or other grease extracting EQUIPMENT shall be designed to be readily removable for cleaning and replacement if not designed to be cleaned in place.~~

Accuracy

~~4-203.11 Temperature Measuring Devices, Food.~~

~~(A) FOOD TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICES that are sealed only in Celsius or dually sealed in Celsius and Fahrenheit shall be accurate to $\pm 1^{\circ}\text{C}$ in the intended range of use.~~

~~(B) FOOD TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICES that are sealed only in Fahrenheit shall be accurate to $\pm 2^{\circ}\text{F}$ in the intended range of use.~~

~~4-203.12 Temperature Measuring Devices, Ambient Air and Water.~~

~~(A) Ambient air and water TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICES that are sealed in Celsius or dually sealed in Celsius and Fahrenheit shall be designed to be easily readable and accurate to $\pm 1.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ (2.7°F) in the intended range of use.~~

~~(B) Ambient air and water TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICES that are sealed only in Fahrenheit shall be accurate to $\pm 3^{\circ}\text{F}$ in the intended range of use.~~

~~4-203.13 Pressure Measuring Devices, Mechanical Warewashing Equipment.~~

~~Pressure measuring devices that display the pressures in the water supply line for the fresh hot water SANITIZING rinse shall have increments of 7 kilopascals (1 pounds per~~

~~square inch) or smaller and shall be accurate to ± 14 kilopascals (± 2 pounds per square inch) in the 100-170 kilopascals (15-25 pounds per square inch) range.~~

~~Functionality~~

~~4-204.11 Ventilation Hood Systems, Drip Prevention.~~

~~Exhaust ventilation hood systems in FOOD preparation and WAREWASHING areas including components such as hoods, fans, guards, and ducting shall be designed to prevent grease or condensation from draining or dripping onto FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES.~~

~~4-204.12 Equipment Openings, Closures and Deflectors.~~

~~(A) A cover or lid for EQUIPMENT shall overlap the opening and be sloped to drain.~~

~~(B) An opening located within the top of a unit of EQUIPMENT that is designed for use with a cover or lid shall be flanged upward at least 5 millimeters (two-tenths of an inch).~~

~~(C) Except as specified under ¶(D) of this section, fixed piping, TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICES, rotary shafts, and other parts extending into EQUIPMENT shall be provided with a watertight joint at the point where the item enters the EQUIPMENT.~~

~~(D) If a watertight joint is not provided:~~

~~(1) The piping, TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICES, rotary shafts, and other parts extending through the openings shall be equipped with an apron designed to deflect condensation, drips, and dust from openings into the food; and~~

~~(2) The opening shall be flanged as specified under ¶(B) of this section.~~

~~4-204.13 Dispensing Equipment, Protection of Equipment and Food.~~

~~In EQUIPMENT that dispenses or vends liquid FOOD or ice in unPACKAGED form:~~

~~(A) The delivery tube, chute, orifice, and splash surfaces directly above the container receiving the FOOD shall be designed in a manner, such as with barriers, baffles, or drip aprons, so that drips from condensation and splash are diverted from the opening of the container receiving the FOOD;~~

~~(B) The delivery tube, chute, and orifice shall be protected from manual contact such as by being recessed;~~

~~(C) The delivery tube or chute and orifice of EQUIPMENT used to vend liquid FOOD or ice in UNPACKAGED form to self-service CONSUMERS shall be designed so that the delivery tube or chute and orifice are protected from dust, insects, rodents, and other contamination by a self-closing door if the EQUIPMENT is:~~

~~(1) Located in an outside area that does not otherwise afford the protection of an enclosure against the rain, windblown debris, insects, rodents, and other contaminants that are present in the environment, or~~

~~(2) Available for self-service during hours when it is not under the full-time supervision of a FOOD EMPLOYEE; and~~

~~(D) The dispensing EQUIPMENT actuating lever or mechanism and filling device of CONSUMER self-service BEVERAGE dispensing EQUIPMENT shall be designed to prevent contact with the lip-contact surface of glasses or cups that are refilled.~~

~~4-204.14 Vending Machine, Vending Stage Closure.~~

~~The dispensing compartment of a VENDING MACHINE including a machine that is designed to vend prePACKAGED snack FOOD that is not POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD) such as chips, party mixes, and pretzels shall be equipped with a self-closing door or cover if the machine is:~~

~~(A) Located in an outside area that does not otherwise afford the protection of an enclosure against the rain, windblown debris, insects, rodents, and other contaminants that are present in the environment, or~~

~~(B) Available for self-service during hours when it is not under the full-time supervision of a FOOD EMPLOYEE.~~

~~4-204.15 Bearings and Gear Boxes, Leakproof.~~

~~EQUIPMENT containing bearings and gears that require lubricants shall be designed and constructed so that the lubricant cannot leak, drip, or be forced into FOOD or onto FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES.~~

~~4-204.16 Beverage Tubing, Separation.~~

~~Except for cold plates that are constructed integrally with an ice storage bin, BEVERAGE tubing and cold-plate BEVERAGE cooling devices may not be installed in contact with stored ice.~~

~~4-204.17 Ice Units, Separation of Drains.~~

~~Liquid waste drain lines may not pass through an ice machine or ice storage bin.~~

~~4-204.18 Condenser Unit, Separation.~~

~~If a condenser unit is an integral component of EQUIPMENT, the condenser unit shall be separated from the FOOD and FOOD storage space by a dustproof barrier.~~

~~4-204.19 Can Openers on Vending Machines.~~

~~Cutting or piercing parts of can openers on VENDING MACHINES shall be protected from manual contact, dust, insects, rodents, and other contamination.~~

~~4-204.110 Molluscan Shellfish Tanks.~~

~~(A) Except as specified under ¶ (B) of this section, MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH life support system display tanks may not be used to display shellfish that are offered for human consumption and shall be conspicuously marked so that it is obvious to the CONSUMER that the shellfish are for display only.~~

~~(B) MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH life support system display tanks that are used to store and display shellfish that are offered for human consumption shall be operated and maintained in accordance with a VARIANCE granted by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY as specified in § [8-103.10](#) and a HACCP plan that:~~

~~(1) Is submitted by the PERMIT HOLDER and APPROVED as specified under § [8-103.11](#); and~~

~~(2) Ensures that:~~

~~(a) Water used with FISH other than MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH does not flow into the molluscan tank;~~

~~(b) The safety and quality of the shellfish as they were received are not compromised by the use of the tank; and~~

~~(c) The identity of the source of the SHELLSTOCK is retained as specified under § [3-203.12](#).~~

~~4-204.111 Vending Machines, Automatic Shutoff.*~~

~~(A) A machine vending POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD) shall have an automatic control that prevents the machine from vending FOOD:~~

~~(1) If there is a power failure, mechanical failure, or other condition that results in an internal machine temperature that cannot maintain FOOD temperatures as specified under [Chapter 3](#); and~~

~~(2) If a condition specified under Subparagraph (A)(1) of this section occurs, until the machine is serviced and restocked with FOOD that has been maintained at temperatures specified under [Chapter 3](#).~~

~~(B) When the automatic shutoff within a machine vending POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD) is activated:~~

~~(1) In a refrigerated VENDING MACHINE, the ambient temperature may not exceed 41°F for more than 30 minutes immediately after the machine is filled, serviced, or restocked; or~~

~~(2) In a hot holding VENDING MACHINE, the ambient temperature may not be less than 57°C (135°F) for more than 120 minutes immediately after the machine is filled, serviced, or restocked~~

~~4-204.112 Temperature Measuring Devices.~~

~~(A) In a mechanically refrigerated or hot FOOD storage unit, the sensor of a TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICE shall be located to measure the air temperature or a simulated product temperature in the warmest part of a mechanically refrigerated unit and in the coolest part of a hot FOOD storage unit.~~

~~(B) Except as specified in ¶ (C) of this section, cold or hot holding EQUIPMENT used for POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD) shall be designed to include and shall be equipped with at least one integral or permanently affixed TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICE that is located to allow easy viewing of the device's temperature display.~~

~~(C) Paragraph (B) of this section does not apply to EQUIPMENT for which the placement of a TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICE is not a practical means for measuring the ambient air surrounding the FOOD because of the design, type, and use of the EQUIPMENT, such as calorimetry units, heat lamps, cold plates, bainmaries, steam tables, insulated FOOD transport containers, and salad bars.~~

~~(D) TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICES shall be designed to be easily readable.~~

~~(E) FOOD TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICES and water TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICES on WAREWASHING machines shall have a numerical scale, printed record, or digital readout in increments no greater than 1°C or 2°F in the intended range of use.~~

~~4-204.113 Warewashing Machine, Data Plate Operating~~

~~Specifications:~~

~~A WAREWASHING machine shall be provided with an easily accessible and readable data plate affixed to the machine by the manufacturer that indicates the machine's design and operation specifications including the:~~

~~(A) Temperatures required for washing, rinsing, and SANITIZING;~~

~~(B) Pressure required for the fresh water SANITIZING rinse unless the machine is designed to use only a pumped SANITIZING rinse; and~~

~~(C) Conveyor speed for conveyor machines or cycle time for stationary rack machines.~~

~~4-204.114 Warewashing Machines, Internal Baffles:~~

~~WAREWASHING machine wash and rinse tanks shall be equipped with baffles, curtains, or other means to minimize internal cross-contamination of the solutions in wash and rinse tanks.~~

~~4-204.115 Warewashing Machines, Temperature Measuring~~

~~Devices:~~

~~A WAREWASHING machine shall be equipped with a TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICE that indicates the temperature of the water:~~

~~(A) In each wash and rinse tank; and~~

~~(B) As the water enters the hot water SANITIZING final rinse manifold or in the chemical SANITIZING solution tank.~~

~~4-204.116 Manual Warewashing Equipment, Heaters and Baskets:~~

~~If hot water is used for SANITIZATION in manual WAREWASHING operations, the SANITIZING compartment of the sink shall be:~~

~~(A) Designed with an integral heating device that is capable of maintaining water at a temperature not less than 77°C (171°F); and~~

~~(B) Provided with a rack or basket to allow complete immersion of EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS into the hot water.~~

~~4-204.117 Warewashing Machines, Automatic Dispensing of Detergents and Sanitizers.~~

~~A WAREWASHING machine that is installed after adoption of this Code by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY, shall be equipped to:~~

~~(A) Automatically dispense detergents and SANITIZERS; and~~

~~(B) Incorporate a visual means to verify that detergents and SANITIZERS are delivered or a visual or audible alarm to signal if the detergents and SANITIZERS are not delivered to the respective washing and SANITIZING cycles.~~

~~4-204.118 Warewashing Machines, Flow Pressure Device.~~

~~(A) WAREWASHING machines that provide a fresh hot water SANITIZING rinse shall be equipped with a pressure gauge or similar device such as a transducer that measures and displays the water pressure in the supply line immediately before entering the WAREWASHING machine; and~~

~~(B) If the flow pressure measuring device is upstream of the fresh hot water SANITIZING rinse control valve, the device shall be mounted in a 6.4 millimeter or one-fourth inch Iron Pipe Size (IPS) valve.~~

~~(C) Paragraphs (A) and (B) of this section do not apply to a machine that uses only a pumped or recirculated SANITIZING rinse.~~

~~4-204.119 Warewashing Sinks and Drainboards, Self-Draining.~~

~~Sinks and drainboards of WAREWASHING sinks and machines shall be self-draining.~~

~~4-204.120 Equipment Compartments, Drainage.~~

~~EQUIPMENT compartments that are subject to accumulation of moisture due to conditions such as condensation, FOOD or BEVERAGE drip, or water from melting ice shall be sloped to an outlet that allows complete draining.~~

~~4-204.121 Vending Machines, Liquid Waste Products.~~

~~(A) VENDING MACHINES designed to store BEVERAGES that are packaged in containers made from paper products shall be equipped with diversion devices and retention pans or drains for container leakage.~~

~~(B) VENDING MACHINES that dispense liquid FOOD in bulk shall be:~~

~~(1) Provided with an internally mounted waste receptacle for the collection of drip, spillage, overflow, or other internal wastes; and~~

~~(2) Equipped with an automatic shutoff device that will place the machine out of operation before the waste receptacle overflows.~~

~~(C) Shutoff devices specified under Subparagraph (B)(2) of this section shall prevent water or liquid FOOD from continuously running if there is a failure of a flow control device in the water or liquid FOOD system or waste accumulation that could lead to overflow of the waste receptacle.~~

~~4-204.122 Case Lot Handling Equipment, Apparatuses.~~

~~Apparatuses, such as dollies, pallets, racks, and skids used to store and transport large quantities of PACKAGED FOODS received from a supplier in a cased or overwrapped lot, shall be designed to be moved by hand or by conveniently available apparatuses such as hand trucks and forklifts.~~

~~4-204.123 Vending Machine Doors and Openings.~~

~~(A) VENDING MACHINE doors and access opening covers to FOOD and container storage spaces shall be tight fitting so that the space along the entire interface between the doors or covers and the cabinet of the machine, if the doors or covers are in a closed position, is no greater than 1.5 millimeters or one sixteenth inch by:~~

~~(1) Being covered with louvers, screens, or materials that provide an equivalent opening of not greater than 1.5 millimeters or one sixteenth inch. Screening of 12 or more mesh to 2.5 centimeters (12 mesh to 1 inch) meets this requirement;~~

~~(2) Being effectively gasketed;~~

~~(3) Having interface surfaces that are at least 13 millimeters or one-half inch wide; or~~

~~(4) Jams or surfaces used to form an L-shaped entry path to the interface.~~

~~(B) VENDING MACHINE service connection openings through an exterior wall of a machine shall be closed by sealants, clamps, or grommets so that the openings are no larger than 1.5 millimeters or one-sixteenth inch.~~

~~*Acceptability*~~

~~4-205.10 Food Equipment, Certification and Classification.~~

~~FOOD EQUIPMENT that is certified or classified for sanitation by an American National Standards Institute (ANSI)-accredited certification program is deemed to comply with Parts [4-1](#) and [4-2](#) of this chapter.~~

~~4-3 NUMBERS AND CAPACITIES~~

~~*Subparts*~~

~~4-301 Equipment~~

~~4-302 Utensils, Temperature Measuring Devices, and Testing Devices~~

~~*Equipment*~~

~~4-301.11 Cooling, Heating, and Holding Capacities.~~

~~EQUIPMENT for cooling and heating FOOD, and holding cold and hot FOOD, shall be sufficient in number and capacity to provide FOOD temperatures as specified under [Chapter 3](#).~~

~~4-301.12 Manual Warewashing, Sink Compartment Requirements.~~

~~(A) Except as specified in ¶ (C) of this section, a sink with at least 3 compartments shall be provided for manually washing, rinsing, and SANITIZING EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS.~~

~~(B) Sink compartments shall be large enough to accommodate immersion of the largest EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS. If EQUIPMENT or UTENSILS are too large for the WAREWASHING sink, a WAREWASHING machine or alternative EQUIPMENT as specified in ¶ (C) of this section shall be used.~~

~~(C) Alternative manual WAREWASHING EQUIPMENT may be used when there are special cleaning needs or constraints and its use is APPROVED. Alternative manual WAREWASHING EQUIPMENT may include:~~

- ~~(1) High-pressure detergent sprayers;~~
- ~~(2) Low- or line-pressure spray detergent foamers;~~
- ~~(3) Other task-specific cleaning EQUIPMENT;~~
- ~~(4) Brushes or other implements;~~
- ~~(5) 2-compartment sinks as specified under ¶¶ (D) and (E) of this section; or~~
- ~~(6) Receptacles that substitute for the compartments of a multicompartment sink.~~

~~(D) Before a 2-compartment sink is used:~~

- ~~(1) The PERMIT HOLDER shall have its use APPROVED; and~~
- ~~(2) The PERMIT HOLDER shall limit the number of KITCHENWARE items cleaned and SANITIZED in the 2-compartment sink, and shall limit WAREWASHING to batch operations for cleaning KITCHENWARE such as between cutting one type of raw MEAT and another or cleanup at the end of a shift, and shall:
 - ~~(a) Make up the cleaning and SANITIZING solutions immediately before use and drain them immediately after use, and~~
 - ~~(b) Use a detergent-SANITIZER to SANITIZE and apply the detergent-SANITIZER in accordance with the manufacturer's label instructions and as specified under § [4-501.115](#), or~~
 - ~~(c) Use an APPROVED method for cleaning, rinsing and sanitizing, or~~
 - ~~(d) Use a hot water SANITIZATION immersion step as specified under ¶ [4-603.16\(C\)](#).~~~~

~~(E) A 2-compartment sink may not be used for WAREWASHING operations where cleaning and SANITIZING solutions are used for a continuous or intermittent flow of KITCHENWARE or TABLEWARE in an ongoing WAREWASHING process.~~

~~4-301.13 Drainboards.~~

~~Drainboards, UTENSIL racks, or tables large enough to accommodate all soiled and cleaned items that may accumulate during hours of operation shall be provided for necessary UTENSIL holding before cleaning and after SANITIZING.~~

~~4-301.14 Ventilation Hood Systems, Adequacy.~~

~~Ventilation hood systems and devices shall be sufficient in number and capacity to prevent grease or condensation from collecting on walls and ceilings.~~

~~4-301.15 Clothes Washers and Dryers.~~

~~(A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, if work clothes or LINENS are laundered on the PREMISES, a mechanical clothes washer and dryer shall be provided and used.~~

~~(B) If on PREMISES laundering is limited to wiping cloths intended to be used moist, or wiping cloths are air-dried as specified under § [4-901.12](#), a mechanical clothes washer and dryer need not be provided.~~

~~Utensils, Temperature Measuring Devices, and Testing Devices~~

~~4-302.11 Utensils, Consumer Self Service.~~

~~A FOOD dispensing UTENSIL shall be available for each container displayed at a CONSUMER self-service unit such as a buffet or salad bar.~~

~~4-302.12 Food Temperature Measuring Devices.~~

~~(A) FOOD TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICES shall be provided and readily accessible for use in ensuring attainment and maintenance of FOOD temperatures as specified under [Chapter 3](#).~~

~~(B) A TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICE with a suitable small-diameter probe that is designed to measure the temperature of thin masses shall be provided and readily accessible to accurately measure the temperature in thin FOODS such as MEAT patties and FISH filets.~~

~~4-302.13 Temperature Measuring Devices, Manual Warewashing.~~

~~In manual WAREWASHING operations, a TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICE shall be provided and readily accessible for frequently measuring the washing and SANITIZING temperatures.~~

~~4-302.14 Sanitizing Solutions, Testing Devices.~~

~~A test kit or other device that accurately measures the concentration in mg/L of SANITIZING solutions shall be provided.~~

~~4-4 LOCATION AND INSTALLATION~~

~~Subparts~~

~~4-401 Location~~

~~4-402 Installation~~

~~Location~~

~~4-401.11 Equipment, Clothes Washers and Dryers, and Storage Cabinets, Contamination Prevention.~~

~~(A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, EQUIPMENT, a cabinet used for the storage of FOOD, or a cabinet that is used to store cleaned and SANITIZED EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, laundered LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES may not be located:~~

- ~~(1) In locker rooms;~~
- ~~(2) In toilet rooms;~~
- ~~(3) In garbage rooms;~~
- ~~(4) In mechanical rooms;~~
- ~~(5) Under sewer lines that are not shielded to intercept potential drips;~~
- ~~(6) Under leaking water lines including leaking automatic fire sprinkler heads or under lines on which water has condensed;~~
- ~~(7) Under open stairwells; or~~

~~(8) Under other sources of contamination.~~

~~(B) A storage cabinet used for LINENS or SINGLE-SERVICE or SINGLE-USE ARTICLES may be stored in a locker room.~~

~~(C) If a mechanical clothes washer or dryer is provided, it shall be located so that the washer or dryer is protected from contamination and only where there is no exposed FOOD; clean EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, and LINENS; and unwrapped SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES.~~

Installation

~~4-402.11 Fixed Equipment, Spacing or Sealing.~~

~~(A) EQUIPMENT that is fixed because it is not easily movable shall be installed so that it is:~~

~~(1) Spaced to allow access for cleaning along the sides, behind, and above the EQUIPMENT;~~

~~(2) Spaced from adjoining EQUIPMENT, walls, and ceilings a distance of not more than 1 millimeter or one thirty-second inch; or~~

~~(3) SEALED to adjoining EQUIPMENT or walls, if the EQUIPMENT is exposed to spillage or seepage.~~

~~(B) Counter-mounted EQUIPMENT that is not easily movable shall be installed to allow cleaning of the EQUIPMENT and areas underneath and around the EQUIPMENT by being:~~

~~(1) SEALED to the table; or~~

~~(2) Elevated on legs as specified under ¶ [4-402.12\(D\)](#).~~

~~4-402.12 Fixed Equipment, Elevation or Sealing.~~

~~(A) Except as specified in ¶¶ (B) and (C) of this section, floor-mounted EQUIPMENT that is not EASILY MOVABLE shall be SEALED to the floor or elevated on legs that provide at least a 15-centimeter (6-inch) clearance between the floor and the EQUIPMENT.~~

~~(B) If no part of the floor under the floor-mounted EQUIPMENT is more than 15 centimeters (6 inches) from the point of cleaning access, the clearance space may be only 10 centimeters (4 inches).~~

~~(C) This section does not apply to display shelving units, display refrigeration units, and display freezer units located in the CONSUMER shopping areas of a retail FOOD store, if the floor under the units is maintained clean.~~

~~(D) Except as specified in ¶ (E) of this section, COUNTER-MOUNTED EQUIPMENT that is not easily movable shall be elevated on legs that provide at least a 10 centimeter (4 inch) clearance between the table and the EQUIPMENT.~~

~~(E) The clearance space between the table and COUNTER-MOUNTED EQUIPMENT may be:~~

~~(1) 7.5 centimeters (3 inches) if the horizontal distance of the table top under the EQUIPMENT is no more than 50 centimeters (20 inches) from the point of access for cleaning; or~~

~~(2) 5 centimeters (2 inches) if the horizontal distance of the table top under the EQUIPMENT is no more than 7.5 centimeters (3 inches) from the point of access for cleaning.~~

~~4-5 MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION~~

~~Subparts~~

~~4-501 Equipment~~

~~4-502 Utensils and Temperature and Pressure Measuring Devices~~

Equipment

~~4-501.11 Good Repair and Proper Adjustment.~~

~~(A) EQUIPMENT shall be maintained in a state of repair and condition that meets the requirements specified under Parts [4-1](#) and [4-2](#).~~

~~(B) EQUIPMENT components such as doors, seals, hinges, fasteners, and kick plates shall be kept intact, tight, and adjusted in accordance with manufacturer's specifications.~~

~~(C) Cutting or piercing parts of can openers shall be kept sharp to minimize the creation of metal fragments that can contaminate FOOD when the container is opened.~~

~~4-501.12 Cutting Surfaces.~~

~~Surfaces such as cutting blocks and boards that are subject to scratching and scoring shall be resurfaced if they can no longer be effectively cleaned and SANITIZED, or discarded if they are not capable of being resurfaced.~~

~~4-501.13 Microwave Ovens.~~

~~Microwave ovens shall meet the safety standards specified in [21 CFR 1030.10](#) Microwave ovens.~~

~~4-501.14 Warewashing Equipment, Cleaning Frequency.~~

~~A WAREWASHING machine; the compartments of sinks, basins, or other receptacles used for washing and rinsing EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, or raw FOODS, or laundering wiping cloths; and drainboards or other EQUIPMENT used to substitute for drainboards as specified under § [4-301.13](#) shall be cleaned:~~

~~(A) Before use;~~

~~(B) Throughout the day at a frequency necessary to prevent recontamination of EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS and to ensure that the EQUIPMENT performs its intended function; and~~

~~(C) If used, at least every 24 hours.~~

~~4-501.15 Warewashing Machines, Manufacturers' Operating Instructions.~~

~~(A) A WAREWASHING machine and its auxiliary components shall be operated in accordance with the machine's data plate and other manufacturer's instructions.~~

~~(B) A WAREWASHING machine's conveyor speed or automatic cycle times shall be maintained accurately timed in accordance with manufacturer's specifications.~~

~~4-501.16 Warewashing Sinks, Use Limitation.~~

~~(A) A WAREWASHING sink may not be used for handwashing as specified under § ~~2-301.14~~.~~

~~(B) If a WAREWASHING sink is used to wash wiping cloths, wash produce, or thaw FOOD, the sink shall be cleaned as specified under § ~~4-501.14~~ before and after each time it is used to wash wiping cloths or wash produce or thaw FOOD. Sinks used to wash or thaw FOOD shall be SANITIZED as specified under Part ~~4-7~~ before and after using the sink to wash produce or thaw FOOD.~~

~~4-501.17 Warewashing Equipment, Cleaning Agents.~~

~~When used for WAREWASHING, the wash compartment of a sink, mechanical warewasher, or wash receptacle of alternative manual WAREWASHING EQUIPMENT as specified in ¶ ~~4-301.12(C)~~, shall contain a wash solution of soap, detergent, acid cleaner, alkaline cleaner, degreaser, abrasive cleaner, or other cleaning agent according to the cleaning agent manufacturer's label instructions.~~

~~4-501.18 Warewashing Equipment, Clean Solutions.~~

~~The wash, rinse, and SANITIZE solutions shall be maintained clean.~~

~~4-501.19 Manual Warewashing Equipment, Wash Solution Temperature.~~

~~The temperature of the wash solution in manual WAREWASHING EQUIPMENT shall be maintained at not less than 43°C (110°F) or the temperature specified on the cleaning agent manufacturer's label instructions.~~

~~4-501.110 Mechanical Warewashing Equipment, Wash Solution Temperature.~~

~~(A) The temperature of the wash solution in spray type warewashers that use hot water to SANITIZE may not be less than:~~

- ~~(1) For a stationary rack, single temperature machine, 74°C (165°F);~~
- ~~(2) For a stationary rack, dual temperature machine, 66°C (150°F);~~
- ~~(3) For a single tank, conveyor, dual temperature machine, 71°C (160°F); or~~
- ~~(4) For a multitank, conveyor, multitemperature machine, 66°C (150°F).~~

~~(B) The temperature of the wash solution in spray type warewashers that use chemicals to sanitize may not be less than 49°C (120°F).~~

~~4-501.111 Manual Warewashing Equipment, Hot Water Sanitization Temperatures.*~~

~~If immersion in hot water is used for SANITIZING in a manual operation, the temperature of the water shall be maintained at 77°C (171°F) or above.~~

~~4-501.112 Mechanical Warewashing Equipment, Hot Water Sanitization Temperatures.~~

~~(A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, in a mechanical operation, the temperature of the fresh hot water SANITIZING rinse as it enters the manifold may not be more than 90°C (194°F), or less than:~~

- ~~(1) For a stationary rack, single temperature machine, 74°C (165°F); or~~
- ~~(2) For all other machines, 82°C (180°F).~~

~~(B) The maximum temperature specified under ¶ (A) of this section, does not apply to the high pressure and temperature systems with wand type, hand held, spraying devices used for the in-place cleaning and SANITIZING of EQUIPMENT such as meat saws.~~

~~4-501.113 Mechanical Warewashing Equipment, Sanitization Pressure.~~

~~The flow pressure of the fresh hot water SANITIZING rinse in a WAREWASHING machine may not be less than 100 kilopascals (15 pounds per square inch) or more than 170 kilopascals (25 pounds per square inch) as measured in the water line immediately downstream or upstream from the fresh hot water SANITIZING rinse control valve.~~

~~**4-501.114 Manual and Mechanical Warewashing Equipment,
Chemical Sanitization – Temperature, pH,
Concentration, and Hardness.***~~

~~A chemical SANITIZER used in a SANITIZING solution for a manual or mechanical operation at exposure times specified under ~~¶ 4-703.11(C)~~ shall meet the criteria specified under ~~§7-204.11~~ Sanitizers, Criteria, shall be used in accordance with the EPA approved manufacturer's label use instructions, and shall be used as follows:~~

~~(A) A chlorine solution shall have a minimum temperature based on the concentration and pH of the solution as listed in the following chart;~~

Minimum Concentration	Minimum Temperature	
mg/L	pH 10 or less °C (°F)	pH 8 or less °C (°F)
25	49 (120)	49 (120)
50	38 (100)	24 (75)
100	13 (55)	13 (55)

~~(B) An iodine solution shall have a:~~

- ~~(1) Minimum temperature of 24°C (75°F);~~
- ~~(2) pH of 5.0 or less or a pH no higher than the level for which the manufacturer specifies the solution is effective, and~~
- ~~(3) Concentration between 12.5 mg/L and 25 mg/L;~~

~~(C) A quaternary ammonium compound solution shall:~~

- ~~(1) Have a minimum temperature of 24°C (75°F);~~

~~(2) Have a concentration as specified under § 7-204.11 and as indicated by the manufacturer's use directions included in the labeling, and~~

~~(3) Be used only in water with 500 mg/L hardness or less or in water having a hardness no greater than specified by the manufacturer's label;~~

~~(D) If another solution of a chemical specified under ¶¶ (A)-(C) of this section is used, the PERMIT HOLDER shall demonstrate to the REGULATORY AUTHORITY that the solution achieves sanitization and the use of the solution shall be APPROVED; or~~

~~(E) If a chemical SANITIZER other than chlorine, iodine, or a quaternary ammonium compound is used, it shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's use directions included in the labeling.~~

~~4-501.115 Manual Warewashing Equipment, Chemical Sanitization Using Detergent Sanitizers.~~

~~If a detergent SANITIZER is used to sanitize in a cleaning and SANITIZING procedure where there is no distinct water rinse between the washing and SANITIZING steps, the agent applied in the SANITIZING step shall be the same detergent-SANITIZER that is used in the washing step.~~

~~4-501.116 Warewashing Equipment, Determining Chemical Sanitizer Concentration.~~

~~Concentration of the SANITIZING solution shall be accurately determined by using a test kit or other device.~~

~~*Utensils and Temperature and Pressure Measuring Devices*~~

~~4-502.11 Good Repair and Calibration.~~

~~(A) UTENSILS shall be maintained in a state of repair or condition that complies with the requirements specified under Parts 4-1 and 4-2 or shall be discarded.~~

~~(B) FOOD TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICE shall be calibrated in accordance with manufacturer's specifications as necessary to ensure their accuracy.~~

~~(C) Ambient air temperature, water pressure, and water TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICES shall be maintained in good repair and be accurate within the intended range of use.~~

~~4-502.12 Single Service and Single Use Articles, Required Use.*~~

~~A FOOD ESTABLISHMENT without facilities specified under Parts 4-6 and 4-7 for cleaning and SANITIZING KITCHENWARE and TABLEWARE shall provide only SINGLE-USE KITCHENWARE, SINGLE-SERVICE articles, and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES for use by FOOD EMPLOYEES and SINGLE-SERVICE articles for use by CONSUMERS.~~

~~4-502.13 Single Service and Single Use Articles, Use Limitation.~~

~~(A) SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES may not be reused.~~

~~(B) The bulk milk container dispensing tube shall be cut on the diagonal leaving no more than one inch protruding from the chilled dispensing head.~~

~~4-502.14 Shells, Use Limitation.~~

~~Mollusk and crustacea shells may not be used more than once as serving containers.~~

~~4-6 CLEANING OF EQUIPMENT AND UTENSILS~~

Subparts

- ~~4-601 Objective~~
- ~~4-602 Frequency~~
- ~~4-603 Methods~~

Objective

~~4-601.11 Equipment, Food Contact Surfaces, Nonfood Contact Surfaces, and Utensils.*~~

~~(A) EQUIPMENT FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES and UTENSILS shall be clean to sight and touch.~~

~~(B) The FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES of cooking EQUIPMENT and pans shall be kept free of encrusted grease deposits and other soil accumulations.^N~~

~~(C) NonFOOD-CONTACT SURFACES of EQUIPMENT shall be kept free of an accumulation of dust, dirt, FOOD residue, and other debris.^N~~

Frequency

~~4-602.11 Equipment Food Contact Surfaces and Utensils.*~~

~~(A) EQUIPMENT FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES and UTENSILS shall be cleaned:~~

~~(1) Except as specified in ¶(B) of this section, before each use with a different type of raw animal FOOD such as beef, FISH, lamb, pork, or POULTRY;~~

~~(2) Each time there is a change from working with raw FOODS to working with READY-TO-EAT FOODS;~~

~~(3) Between uses with raw fruits and vegetables and with POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD);~~

~~(4) Before using or storing a FOOD TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICE; and~~

~~(5) At any time during the operation when contamination may have occurred.~~

~~(B) Subparagraph (A)(1) of this section does not apply if the FOOD-CONTACT SURFACE or UTENSIL is in contact with a succession of different raw animal FOODS each requiring a higher cooking temperature as specified under § ~~3-401.11~~ than the previous food, such as preparing raw FISH followed by cutting raw POULTRY on the same cutting board.~~

~~(C) Except as specified in ¶(D) of this section, if used with POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD), EQUIPMENT FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES and UTENSILS shall be cleaned throughout the day at least every 4 hours.~~

~~(D) Surfaces of UTENSILS and EQUIPMENT contacting POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD) may be cleaned less frequently than every 4 hours if:~~

~~(1) In storage, containers of POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD) and their contents are maintained at temperatures specified under [Chapter 3](#) and the containers are cleaned when they are empty;~~

~~(2) UTENSILS and EQUIPMENT are used to prepare FOOD in a refrigerated room or area that is maintained at one of the temperatures in the following chart and:~~

~~(a) The UTENSILS and EQUIPMENT are cleaned at the frequency in the following chart that corresponds to the temperature; and~~

Temperature	Cleaning Frequency
5.0°C (41°F) or less	24 hours
>5.0°C - 7.2°C (>41°F - 45°F)	20 hours
>7.2°C - 10.0°C (>45°F - 50°F)	16 hours
>10.0°C - 12.8°C (>50°F - 55°F)	10 hours

~~(b) The cleaning frequency based on the ambient temperature of the refrigerated room or areas is documented in the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT.~~

~~(3) Containers in serving situations such as salad bars, delis, and cafeteria lines hold READY-TO-EAT POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD) that is maintained at the temperatures specified under [Chapter 3](#), are intermittently combined with additional supplies of the same FOOD that is at the required temperature, and the containers are cleaned at least every 24 hours;~~

~~(4) TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICES are maintained in contact with FOOD, such as when left in a container of deli FOOD or in a roast, held at temperatures specified under [Chapter 3](#);~~

~~(5) EQUIPMENT is used for storage of PACKAGED or UNPACKAGED FOOD such as a reach-in refrigerator and the EQUIPMENT is cleaned at a frequency necessary to preclude accumulation of soil residues;~~

~~(6) The cleaning schedule is APPROVED based on consideration of:~~

~~(a) Characteristics of the EQUIPMENT and its use;~~

~~(b) The type of FOOD involved,~~

~~(c) The amount of FOOD residue accumulation, and~~

~~(d) The temperature at which the FOOD is maintained during the operation and the potential for the rapid and progressive multiplication of pathogenic or toxigenic microorganisms that are capable of causing foodborne disease; or~~

~~(7) In-use UTENSILS are intermittently stored in a container of water in which the water is maintained at 57°C (135°F) or more and the UTENSILS and container are cleaned at least every 24 hours or at a frequency necessary to preclude accumulation of soil residues.~~

~~(E) Except when dry cleaning methods are used as specified under § 4-603.11, surfaces of UTENSILS and EQUIPMENT contacting FOOD that is not POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD) shall be cleaned:^N~~

~~(1) At any time when contamination may have occurred;~~

~~(2) At least every 24 hours for iced tea dispensers and CONSUMER self-service UTENSILS such as tongs, scoops, or ladles;~~

~~(3) Before restocking CONSUMER self-service EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS such as condiment dispensers and display containers; and~~

~~(4) In EQUIPMENT such as ice bins and BEVERAGE dispensing nozzles and enclosed components of EQUIPMENT such as ice makers, cooking oil storage tanks and distribution lines, BEVERAGE and syrup dispensing lines or tubes, coffee bean grinders, and water vending EQUIPMENT:~~

~~(a) At a frequency specified by the manufacturer, or~~

~~(b) Absent manufacturer specifications, at a frequency necessary to preclude accumulation of soil or mold.~~

~~4-602.12 Cooking and Baking Equipment.~~

~~(A) The FOOD CONTACT SURFACES of cooking and baking EQUIPMENT shall be cleaned at least every 24 hours. This section does not apply to hot oil cooking and filtering EQUIPMENT if it is cleaned as specified in Subparagraph 4-602.11(D)(6).~~

~~(B) The cavities and door seals of microwave ovens shall be cleaned at least every 24 hours by using the manufacturer's recommended cleaning procedure.~~

~~4-602.13 Nonfood Contact Surfaces.~~

~~NonFOOD-CONTACT SURFACES of EQUIPMENT shall be cleaned at a frequency necessary to preclude accumulation of soil residues.~~

~~Methods~~

~~4-603.11 Dry Cleaning.~~

~~(A) If used, dry cleaning methods such as brushing, scraping, and vacuuming shall contact only SURFACES that are soiled with dry FOOD residues that are not POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD).~~

~~(B) Cleaning EQUIPMENT used in dry cleaning FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES may not be used for any other purpose.~~

~~4-603.12 Precleaning.~~

~~(A) FOOD debris on EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS shall be scrapped over a waste disposal unit or garbage receptacle or shall be removed in a WAREWASHING machine with a prewash cycle.~~

~~(B) If necessary for effective cleaning, UTENSILS and EQUIPMENT shall be preflushed, presoaked, or scrubbed with abrasives.~~

~~4-603.13 Loading of Soiled Items, Warewashing Machines.~~

~~Soiled items to be cleaned in a WAREWASHING machine shall be loaded into racks, trays, or baskets or onto conveyors in a position that:~~

~~(A) Exposes the items to the unobstructed spray from all cycles; and~~

~~(B) Allows the items to drain.~~

~~4-603.14 Wet Cleaning.~~

~~(A) EQUIPMENT FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES and UTENSILS shall be effectively washed to remove or completely loosen soils by using the manual or mechanical means necessary such as the application of detergents containing wetting agents and emulsifiers; acid, alkaline, or abrasive cleaners; hot water; brushes; scouring pads; high-pressure sprays; or ultrasonic devices.~~

~~(B) The washing procedures selected shall be based on the type and purpose of the EQUIPMENT or UTENSIL, and on the type of soil to be removed.~~

~~4-603.15 Washing, Procedures for Alternative Manual~~

~~Warewashing Equipment.~~

~~If washing in sink compartments or a WAREWASHING machine is impractical such as when the EQUIPMENT is fixed or the UTENSILS are too large, washing shall be done by using alternative manual WAREWASHING EQUIPMENT as specified in ¶ [4-301.12\(C\)](#) in accordance with the following procedures:~~

~~(A) EQUIPMENT shall be disassembled as necessary to allow access of the detergent solution to all parts;~~

~~(B) EQUIPMENT components and UTENSILS shall be scrapped or rough cleaned to remove FOOD particle accumulation; and~~

~~(C) EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS shall be washed as specified under ¶ [4-603.14\(A\)](#).~~

~~4-603.16 Rinsing Procedures.~~

~~Washed UTENSILS and EQUIPMENT shall be rinsed so that abrasives are removed and cleaning chemicals are removed or diluted through the use of water or a detergent-SANITIZER solution by using one of the following procedures:~~

~~(A) Use of a distinct, separate water rinse after washing and before SANITIZING if using:~~

~~(1) A 3-compartment sink;~~

~~(2) Alternative manual WAREWASHING EQUIPMENT equivalent to a 3-compartment sink as specified in ¶ [4-301.12\(C\)](#), or~~

~~(3) A 3-step washing, rinsing, and SANITIZING procedure in a WAREWASHING system for CIP EQUIPMENT;~~

~~(B) Use of a detergent-SANITIZER as specified under § [4-501.115](#) if using:~~

~~(1) Alternative WAREWASHING EQUIPMENT as specified in ¶ [4-301.12\(C\)](#) that is APPROVED for use with a detergent-sanitizer, or~~

~~(2) A WAREWASHING system for CIP EQUIPMENT;~~

~~(C) Use of a nondistinct water rinse that is integrated in the hot water SANITIZATION immersion step of a 2-compartment sink operation;~~

~~(D) If using a WAREWASHING machine that does not recycle the SANITIZING solution as specified under ¶ (E) of this section, or alternative manual WAREWASHING EQUIPMENT such as sprayers, use of a nondistinct water rinse that is:~~

- ~~(1) Integrated in the application of the SANITIZING solution, and~~
- ~~(2) Wasted immediately after each application; or~~

~~(E) If using a WAREWASHING machine that recycles the SANITIZING solution for use in the next wash cycle, use of a non-distinct water rinse that is integrated in the application of the SANITIZING solution.~~

~~4-603.17 Returnables, Cleaning for Refilling.*~~

~~(A) Except as specified in ¶¶ (B) and (C) of this section, returned empty containers intended for cleaning and refilling with FOOD shall be cleaned and refilled in a regulated FOOD-PROCESSING ESTABLISHMENT.~~

~~(B) A FOOD-specific container for BEVERAGES may be refilled at a FOOD-SERVICE ESTABLISHMENT if:~~

- ~~(1) Only a BEVERAGE that is not a POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD) is used as specified under [¶ 3-304.17\(A\)](#);~~
- ~~(2) The design of the container and of the rinsing EQUIPMENT and the nature of the BEVERAGE, when considered together, allow effective cleaning at home or in the FOOD-SERVICE ESTABLISHMENT;~~
- ~~(3) Facilities for rinsing before refilling returned containers with fresh, hot water that is under pressure and not recirculated are provided as part of the dispensing system;~~
- ~~(4) The CONSUMER-owned container returned to the FOOD-SERVICE ESTABLISHMENT for refilling is refilled for sale or service only to the same CONSUMER; and~~
- ~~(5) The container is refilled by:
 - ~~(a) An EMPLOYEE of the FOOD-SERVICE ESTABLISHMENT, or~~
 - ~~(b) The owner of the container if the BEVERAGE system includes a contamination-free transfer process that cannot be bypassed by the container owner.~~~~

~~(C) Consumer-owned containers that are not FOOD-specific may be filled at a water VENDING MACHINE or system.~~

~~4-7 SANITIZATION OF EQUIPMENT AND UTENSILS~~

Subparts

- ~~4-701 Objective~~
- ~~4-702 Frequency~~
- ~~4-703 Methods~~

Objective

~~4-701.10 Food-Contact Surfaces and Utensils.~~

~~EQUIPMENT FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES and UTENSILS shall be SANITIZED.~~

Frequency

~~4-702.11 Before Use After Cleaning.*~~

~~UTENSILS and FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES of EQUIPMENT shall be SANITIZED before use after cleaning.~~

Methods

~~4-703.11 Hot Water and Chemical.*~~

~~After being cleaned, EQUIPMENT FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES and UTENSILS shall be SANITIZED in:~~

~~(A) Hot water manual operations by immersion for at least 30 seconds and as specified under § [4-501.111](#);~~

~~(B) Hot water mechanical operations by being cycled through EQUIPMENT that is set up as specified under §§ [4-501.15](#), [4-501.112](#), and [4-501.113](#) and achieving a utensil surface temperature of 71°C (160°F) as measured by an irreversible registering temperature indicator; or~~

~~(C) Chemical manual or mechanical operations, including the application of SANITIZING chemicals by immersion, manual swabbing, brushing, or pressure spraying methods, using a solution as specified under § 4-501.114 by providing:~~

~~(1) Except as specified under Subparagraph (C)(2) of this section, an exposure time of at least 10 seconds for a chlorine solution specified under ¶ 4-501.114(A);~~

~~(2) An exposure time of at least 7 seconds for a chlorine solution of 50 mg/L that has a pH of 10 or less and a temperature of at least 38°C (100°F) or a pH of 8 or less and a temperature of at least 24°C (75°F);~~

~~(3) An exposure time of at least 30 seconds for other chemical SANITIZING solutions, or~~

~~(4) An exposure time used in relationship with a combination of temperature, concentration, and pH that, when evaluated for efficacy, yields SANITIZATION as defined in Subparagraph 1-201.10(B).~~

~~4-8 LAUNDERING~~

~~Subparts~~

~~4-801 Objective~~

~~4-802 Frequency~~

~~4-803 Methods~~

~~Objective~~

~~4-801.11 Clean Linens.~~

~~Clean LINENS shall be free from FOOD residues and other soiling matter.~~

Frequency

~~4-802.11 Specifications.~~

- ~~(A) LINENS that do not come in direct contact with FOOD shall be laundered between operations if they become wet, sticky, or visibly soiled.~~
- ~~(B) Cloth gloves used as specified in ¶ 3-304.15(D) shall be laundered before being used with a different type of raw animal FOOD such as beef, FISH, lamb, pork, or POULTRY.~~
- ~~(C) LINENS and napkins that are used as specified under § 3-304.13 and cloth napkins shall be laundered between each use.~~
- ~~(D) Wet wiping cloths shall be laundered daily.~~
- ~~(E) Dry wiping cloths shall be laundered as necessary to prevent contamination of FOOD and clean serving UTENSILS.~~

Methods

~~4-803.11 Storage of Soiled Linens.~~

~~Soiled LINENS shall be kept in clean, nonabsorbent receptacles or clean, washable laundry bags and stored and transported to prevent contamination of FOOD, clean EQUIPMENT, clean UTENSILS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES.~~

~~4-803.12 Mechanical Washing.~~

- ~~(A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, LINENS shall be mechanically washed.~~
- ~~(B) In FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS in which only wiping cloths are laundered as specified in ¶ 4-301.15(B), the wiping cloths may be laundered in a mechanical washer, sink designated only for laundering wiping cloths, or a WAREWASHING or FOOD preparation sink that is cleaned as specified under § 4-501.14.~~

~~4-803.13 Use of Laundry Facilities.~~

- ~~(A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, laundry facilities on the PREMISES of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT shall be used only for the washing and drying of items used in the operation of the establishment.~~

~~(B) Separate laundry facilities located on the PREMISES for the purpose of general laundering such as for institutions providing boarding and lodging may also be used for laundering FOOD ESTABLISHMENT items provided that these items are washed separately and LINEN that comes in direct contact with FOOD or FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES shall be SANITIZED as part of the laundering process.~~

~~4-9 PROTECTION OF CLEAN ITEMS~~

Subparts

- ~~4-901 Drying~~
- ~~4-902 Lubricating and Reassembling~~
- ~~4-903 Storing~~
- ~~4-904 Preventing Contamination~~

Drying

~~4-901.11 Equipment and Utensils, Air Drying Required.~~

After cleaning and SANITIZING, EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS:

~~(A) Shall be air dried or used after adequate draining as specified in the first paragraph of 40 CFR 180.940 Tolerance exemptions for active and inert ingredients for use in antimicrobial formulations (food contact surface SANITIZING solutions), before contact with FOOD; and~~

~~(B) May not be cloth dried except that UTENSILS that have been air-dried may be polished with cloths that are maintained clean and dry.~~

~~4-901.12 Wiping Cloths, Air Drying Locations.~~

~~Wiping cloths laundered in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT that does not have a mechanical clothes dryer as specified in § 4-301.15(B) shall be air-dried in a location and in a manner that prevents contamination of FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES and the wiping cloths. This section does not apply if wiping cloths are stored after laundering in a SANITIZING solution as specified under § 4-501.114.~~

Lubricating and Reassembling

~~4-902.11 Food-Contact Surfaces.~~

~~Lubricants as specified under § [7-205.11](#) shall be applied to FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES that require lubrication in a manner that does not contaminate FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES.~~

~~4-902.12 Equipment.~~

~~EQUIPMENT shall be reassembled so that FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES are not contaminated.~~

Storing

~~4-903.11 Equipment, Utensils, Linens, and Single-Service and Single-Use Articles.~~

~~(A) Except as specified in ¶ (D) of this section, cleaned EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS, laundered LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES shall be stored:~~

- ~~(1) In a clean, dry location;~~
- ~~(2) Where they are not exposed to splash, dust, or other contamination; and~~
- ~~(3) At least 15 cm (6 inches) above the floor.~~

~~(B) Clean EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS shall be stored as specified under ¶ (A) of this section and shall be stored:~~

- ~~(1) In a self-draining position that allows air drying; and~~
- ~~(2) Covered or inverted.~~

~~(C) SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES shall be stored as specified under ¶ (A) of this section and shall be kept in the original protective package or stored by using other means that afford protection from contamination until used.~~

~~(D) Items that are kept in closed packages may be stored less than 15 cm (6 inches) above the floor on dollies, pallets, racks, and skids that are designed as specified under § [4-204.122](#).~~

~~4-903.12 Prohibitions.~~

~~(A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, cleaned and SANITIZED EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, laundered LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES may not be stored:~~

- ~~(1) In locker rooms;~~
- ~~(2) In toilet rooms;~~
- ~~(3) In garbage rooms;~~
- ~~(4) In mechanical rooms;~~
- ~~(5) Under sewer lines that are not shielded to intercept potential drips;~~
- ~~(6) Under leaking water lines including leaking automatic fire sprinkler heads or under lines on which water has condensed;~~
- ~~(7) Under open stairwells; or~~
- ~~(8) Under other sources of contamination.~~

~~(B) Laundered LINENS and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES that are packaged or in a facility such as a cabinet may be stored in a locker room.~~

Preventing Contamination

~~4-904.11 Kitchenware and Tableware.~~

~~(A) SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES and cleaned and SANITIZED UTENSILS shall be handled, displayed, and dispensed so that contamination of FOOD and lip-contact surfaces is prevented.~~

~~(B) Knives, forks, and spoons that are not prewrapped shall be presented so that only the handles are touched by EMPLOYEES and by CONSUMERS if CONSUMER self-service is provided.~~

~~(C) Except as specified under ¶ (B) of this section, SINGLE-SERVICE articles that are intended for FOOD or lip-contact shall be furnished for CONSUMER self-service with the original individual wrapper intact or from an APPROVED dispenser.~~

~~4-904.12 Soiled and Clean Tableware.~~

~~Soiled TABLEWARE shall be removed from CONSUMER eating and drinking areas and handled so that clean TABLEWARE is not contaminated.~~

~~4-904.13 Preset Tableware.~~

~~(A) TABLEWARE that is preset shall be protected from contamination by being wrapped, covered, or inverted;~~

~~(B) When TABLEWARE is preset, exposed, unused settings shall be:~~

~~(1) Removed when a consumer is seated; or~~

~~(2) Cleaned and SANITIZED before further use if the settings are not removed when a consumer is seated.~~

~~Chapter 5~~

~~Water, Plumbing, and Waste~~

Parts

~~5-1 WATER~~

~~5-2 PLUMBING SYSTEM~~

~~5-3 MOBILE WATER TANK AND MOBILE FOOD
ESTABLISHMENT WATER TANK~~

~~5-4 SEWAGE, OTHER LIQUID WASTE, AND RAINWATER~~

~~5-5 REFUSE, RECYCLABLES, AND RETURNABLES~~

~~5-1 WATER~~

~~Subparts~~

~~5-101 Source~~

~~5-102 Quality~~

~~5-103 Quantity and Availability~~

~~5-104 Distribution, Delivery, and Retention~~

~~Source~~

~~5-101.11 Approved System. *~~

~~DRINKING WATER shall be obtained from an APPROVED source that is:~~

~~(A) A PUBLIC WATER SYSTEM that meets all of the requirements of Chapter 46-13 (Public Drinking Water Supply) of the Rhode Island General Statutes; or~~

~~(B) A nonPUBLIC WATER SYSTEM that is constructed, maintained, and operated according to LAW.~~

~~(1) FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS that become operational after the effective date of this regulation must comply with requirements regarding water quality, and the site and location of the source of the water supply as specified in Chapter 46-13 (Public Drinking Water Supply) of the Rhode Island General Statutes and the regulations adopted thereunder. Existing FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS must comply with the water quality standards specified in Rules and Regulations Pertaining to Public Drinking Water ([R-46-13-DWQ](#)).~~

~~(2) Any FOOD ESTABLISHMENT that changes the nature of its operation so as to render it a public drinking water supply system, must comply with the requirements of Chapter [46-13](#) (Public Drinking Water Supply) of the Rhode Island General Statutes.~~

~~5-101.12 System Flushing and Disinfection. *~~

~~A DRINKING WATER system shall be flushed and disinfected before being placed in service after construction, repair, or modification and after an emergency situation, such as a flood, that may introduce contaminants to the system.~~

~~5-101.13 Bottled Drinking Water. *~~

~~BOTTLED DRINKING WATER used or sold in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT shall be obtained from APPROVED sources in accordance with [21 CFR 129](#) - Processing and Bottling of Bottled DRINKING WATER and chapter 21-23 (Nonalcoholic Bottled Beverages, Drinks and Juices) of the Rhode Island General Statutes.~~

~~Quality~~

~~5-102.11 Standards. *~~

~~Except as specified under § [5-102.12](#):~~

~~(A) Water from a PUBLIC WATER SYSTEM shall meet [40 CFR 141](#) - National Primary Drinking Water Regulations and Chapter [46-13](#) (Public Drinking Water Supply) of the Rhode Island General Statutes.~~

~~(B) Water from a nonPUBLIC WATER SYSTEM shall meet state DRINKING WATER quality standards.~~

~~5-102.12 Nondrinking Water. *~~

~~(A) A nonDRINKING WATER supply shall be used only if its use is APPROVED.~~

~~(B) NonDRINKING WATER shall be used only for nonculinary purposes such as air conditioning, nonFOOD EQUIPMENT cooling, fire protection, and irrigation.~~

~~5-102.13 Sampling.~~

~~Except when used as specified under § [5-102.12](#), water from a nonPUBLIC WATER SYSTEM shall be sampled and tested at least annually and tested for coliform and nitrates/nitrites as specified in the Rules and Regulations Pertaining to Public Drinking Water ([R-46-13-DWQ](#)). Additional tests and a more frequent sampling frequency may be required by the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH as needed.~~

~~5-102.14 Sample Report.~~

~~The most recent sample report for the nonPUBLIC WATER SYSTEM shall be retained on file in the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or the report shall be maintained as specified in the Rules and Regulations Pertaining to Public Drinking Water ([R-46-13-DWQ](#)).~~

~~Quantity and Availability~~

~~5-103.11 Capacity.*~~

~~(A) The water source and system shall be of sufficient capacity to meet the peak water demands of the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT.~~

~~(B) Hot water generation and distribution systems shall be sufficient to meet the peak hot water demands throughout the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT.~~

~~5-103.12 Pressure.~~

~~Water under pressure shall be provided to all fixtures, EQUIPMENT, and nonFOOD EQUIPMENT that are required to use water *except that water supplied as specified under §§ 5-104.12(A) and (B) to a TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or in response to a temporary interruption of a water supply need not be under pressure.*~~

~~Distribution, Delivery, and Retention~~

~~5-104.11 System.~~

~~Water shall be received from the source through the use of:~~

~~(A) An APPROVED public water main; or~~

~~(B) One or more of the following that shall be constructed, maintained, and operated according to LAW:~~

~~(1) Nonpublic water main, water pumps, pipes, hoses, connections, and other appurtenances;~~

~~(2) Water transport vehicles; or~~

~~(3) Water containers.~~

~~5-104.12 Alternative Water Supply.~~

~~Water meeting the requirements specified under Subparts ~~5-101~~, ~~5-102~~, and ~~5-103~~ shall be in compliance with the Rhode Island Rules and Regulations for Bottled Water (~~R-21-23-BB~~) and shall be made available for a mobile facility, for a TEMPORARY FOOD~~

~~ESTABLISHMENT without a permanent water supply, and for a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT with a temporary interruption of its water supply through:~~

~~(A) A supply of containers of commercially BOTTLED DRINKING WATER;~~

~~(B) One or more closed portable water containers;~~

~~(C) An enclosed vehicular water tank;~~

~~(D) An on-PREMISES water storage tank; or~~

~~(E) Piping, tubing, or hoses connected to an adjacent APPROVED source.~~

~~5-2 PLUMBING SYSTEM~~

~~Subparts~~

~~5-201 Materials~~

~~5-202 Design, Construction, and Installation~~

~~5-203 Numbers and Capacities~~

~~5-204 Location and Placement~~

~~5-205 Operation and Maintenance~~

~~Materials~~

~~5-201.11 Approved. *~~

~~(A) A PLUMBING SYSTEM and hoses conveying water shall be constructed and repaired with APPROVED materials according to LAW.~~

~~(B) A water filter shall be made of SAFE MATERIALS.~~

~~*Design, Construction, and Installation*~~

~~**5-202.11 Approved System and Cleanable Fixtures. ***~~

~~(A) A PLUMBING SYSTEM shall be designed, constructed, and installed according to LAW.~~

~~(B) A PLUMBING FIXTURE such as a HANDWASHING SINK, toilet, or urinal shall be EASILY CLEANABLE.^N~~

~~**5-202.12 Handwashing Sink, Installation.**~~

~~(A) A HANDWASHING SINK shall be equipped to provide water at a temperature of at least 38°C (100°F) through a mixing valve or combination faucet.~~

~~(B) A steam mixing valve may not be used at a HANDWASHING SINK.~~

~~(C) A self-closing, slow-closing, or metering faucet shall provide a flow of water for at least 15 seconds without the need to reactivate the faucet.~~

~~(D) An automatic handwashing facility shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.~~

~~**5-202.13 Backflow Prevention, Air Gap. ***~~

~~An air gap between the water supply inlet and the flood level rim of the PLUMBING FIXTURE, EQUIPMENT, or nonFOOD EQUIPMENT shall be at least twice the diameter of the water supply inlet and may not be less than 25 mm (1 inch).~~

~~**5-202.14 Backflow Prevention Device, Design Standard.**~~

~~A backflow or backsiphonage prevention device installed on a water supply system shall meet American Society of Sanitary Engineering (A.S.S.E.) standards for construction, installation, maintenance, inspection, and testing for that specific application and type of device.~~

~~5-202.15 Conditioning Device, Design.~~

~~A water filter, screen, and other water conditioning device installed on water lines shall be designed to facilitate disassembly for periodic servicing and cleaning. A water filter element shall be of the replaceable type.~~

~~Numbers and Capacities~~

~~5-203.11 Handwashing Sinks. *~~

~~(A) Except as specified in ¶¶ (B) and (C) of this section, at least 1 HANDWASHING SINK, a number of HANDWASHING SINKS necessary for their convenient use by EMPLOYEES in areas specified under § 5-204.11, and not fewer than the number of HANDWASHING SINKS required by LAW shall be provided.~~

~~(B) If APPROVED and capable of removing the types of soils encountered in the FOOD operations involved, automatic handwashing facilities may be substituted for HANDWASHING SINKS in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT that has at least one HANDWASHING SINK.~~

~~(C) If APPROVED, when FOOD exposure is limited and HANDWASHING SINKS are not conveniently available, such as in some mobile or TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS or at some VENDING MACHINE LOCATIONS, EMPLOYEES may use chemically treated towelettes for handwashing.~~

~~5-203.12 Toilets and Urinals. *~~

~~At least 1 toilet and not fewer than the toilets required by LAW shall be provided. If authorized by LAW and urinals are substituted for toilets, the substitution shall be done as specified in LAW.~~

~~5-203.13 Service Sink.~~

~~At least 1 service sink or 1 curbed cleaning facility equipped with a floor drain shall be provided and conveniently located for the cleaning of mops or similar wet floor cleaning tools and for the disposal of mop water and similar liquid waste.~~

~~5-203.14 Backflow Prevention Device, When Required. *~~

~~A PLUMBING SYSTEM shall be installed to preclude backflow of a solid, liquid, or gas contaminant into the water supply system at each point of use at the FOOD~~

~~ESTABLISHMENT, including on a hose bibb if a hose is attached or on a hose bibb if a hose is not attached and backflow prevention is required by LAW, by:~~

~~(A) Providing an air gap as specified under § [5-202.13](#); or~~

~~(B) Installing an APPROVED backflow prevention device as specified under § [5-202.14](#).~~

~~**5-203.15 Backflow Prevention Device, Carbonator. ***~~

~~(A) If not provided with an air gap as specified under § [5-202.13](#), a double check valve with an intermediate vent preceded by a screen of not less than 100 mesh to 25.4mm (100 mesh to 1 inch) shall be installed upstream from a carbonating device and downstream from any copper in the water supply line.~~

~~(B) A single or double check valve attached to the carbonator need not be of the vented type if an air gap or vented backflow prevention device has been otherwise provided as specified under ¶ (A) of this section.~~

~~**Location and Placement**~~

~~**5-204.11 Handwashing Sinks ***~~

~~A HANDWASHING SINK shall be located:~~

~~(A) To allow convenient use by EMPLOYEES in FOOD preparation, FOOD dispensing, and WAREWASHING areas; and~~

~~(B) In, or immediately adjacent to, toilet rooms.~~

~~**5-204.12 Backflow Prevention Device, Location.**~~

~~A backflow prevention device shall be located so that it may be serviced and maintained.~~

~~**5-204.13 Conditioning Device, Location.**~~

~~A water filter, screen, and other water conditioning device installed on water lines shall be located to facilitate disassembly for periodic servicing and cleaning.~~

~~Operation and Maintenance~~

~~5-205.11 Using a Handwashing Sink;~~

~~(A) A HANDWASHING SINK shall be maintained so that it is accessible at all times for EMPLOYEE use.~~

~~(B) A HANDWASHING SINK may not be used for purposes other than handwashing.~~

~~(C) An automatic handwashing facility shall be used in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.~~

~~5-205.12 Prohibiting a Cross Connection. *~~

~~(A) A PERSON may not create a cross connection by connecting a pipe or conduit between the DRINKING WATER system and a nonDRINKING WATER SYSTEM or a water system of unknown quality.~~

~~(B) The piping of a nonDRINKING WATER system shall be durably identified so that it is readily distinguishable from piping that carries DRINKING WATER.^N~~

~~5-205.13 Scheduling Inspection and Service for a Water System Device.~~

~~A device such as a water treatment device or backflow preventer shall be scheduled for inspection and service, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as necessary to prevent device failure based on local water conditions, and records demonstrating inspection and service shall be maintained by the PERSON IN CHARGE.~~

~~5-205.14 Water Reservoir of Fogging Devices, Cleaning. *~~

~~(A) A reservoir that is used to supply water to a device such as a produce fogger shall be:~~

~~(1) Maintained in accordance with manufacturer's specifications; and~~

~~(2) Cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's specifications or according to the procedures specified under ¶ (B) of this section, whichever is more stringent.~~

~~(B) Cleaning procedures shall include at least the following steps and shall be stringent. conducted at least once a week:~~

- ~~(1) Draining and complete disassembly of the water and aerosol contact parts;~~
- ~~(2) Brush cleaning the reservoir, aerosol tubing, and discharge nozzles with a suitable detergent solution;~~
- ~~(3) Flushing the complete system with water to remove the detergent solution and particulate accumulation; and~~
- ~~(4) Rinsing by immersing, spraying, or swabbing the reservoir, aerosol tubing, and discharge nozzles with at least 50 mg/L hypochlorite solution.~~

~~5-205.15 System Maintained in Good Repair. *~~

~~A PLUMBING SYSTEM shall be:~~

- ~~(A) Repaired according to LAW; and~~
- ~~(B) Maintained in good repair.^S~~

~~5-3 MOBILE WATER TANK AND MOBILE FOOD ESTABLISHMENT WATER TANK~~

~~Subparts~~

- ~~5-301 Materials~~
- ~~5-302 Design and Construction~~
- ~~5-303 Numbers and Capacities~~
- ~~5-304 Operation and Maintenance~~

~~Materials~~

~~5-301.11 Approved.~~

~~Materials that are used in the construction of a mobile water tank, mobile FOOD ESTABLISHMENT water tank, and appurtenances shall be:~~

- ~~(A) Safe;~~
- ~~(B) Durable, CORROSION-RESISTANT, and nonabsorbent; and~~
- ~~(C) Finished to have a SMOOTH, EASILY-CLEANABLE surface.~~

~~*Design and Construction*~~

~~5-302.11 Enclosed System, Sloped to Drain.~~

~~A mobile water tank shall be:~~

- ~~(A) Enclosed from the filling inlet to the discharge outlet; and~~
- ~~(B) Sloped to an outlet that allows complete drainage of the tank.~~

~~5-302.12 Inspection and Cleaning Port, Protected and Secured.~~

~~If a water tank is designed with an access port for inspection and cleaning, the opening shall be in the top of the tank and:~~

- ~~(A) Flanged upward at least 13 mm (one-half inch); and~~
- ~~(B) Equipped with a port cover assembly that is:
 - ~~(1) Provided with a gasket and a device for securing the cover in place; and~~
 - ~~(2) Flanged to overlap the opening and sloped to drain.~~~~

~~5-302.13 "V" Type Threads, Use Limitation.~~

~~A fitting with "V" type threads on a water tank inlet or outlet shall be allowed only when a hose is permanently attached.~~

~~5-302.14 Tank Vent, Protected.~~

~~If provided, a water tank vent shall terminate in a downward direction and shall be covered with:~~

~~(A) 16 mesh to 25.4 mm (16 mesh to 1 inch) screen or equivalent when the vent is in a protected area; or~~

~~(B) A protective filter when the vent is in an area that is not protected from windblown dirt and debris.~~

~~5 302.15 Inlet and Outlet, Sloped to Drain.~~

~~(A) A water tank and its inlet and outlet shall be sloped to drain.~~

~~(B) A water tank inlet shall be positioned so that it is protected from contaminants such as waste discharge, road dust, oil, or grease.~~

~~5 302.16 Hose, Construction and Identification.~~

~~A hose used for conveying DRINKING WATER from a water tank shall be:~~

~~(A) Safe;~~

~~(B) Durable, CORROSION-RESISTANT, and nonabsorbent;~~

~~(C) Resistant to pitting, chipping, crazing, scratching, scoring, distortion, and decomposition;~~

~~(D) Finished with a SMOOTH interior surface; and~~

~~(E) Clearly and durably identified as to its use if not permanently attached.~~

~~*Numbers and Capacities*~~

~~5 303.11 Filter, Compressed Air.~~

~~A filter that does not pass oil or oil vapors shall be installed in the air supply line between the compressor and DRINKING WATER system when compressed air is used to pressurize the water tank system.~~

~~5 303.12 Protective Cover or Device.~~

~~A cap and keeper chain, closed cabinet, closed storage tube, or other APPROVED protective cover or device shall be provided for a water inlet, outlet, and hose.~~

~~5-303.13 Mobile Food Establishment Tank Inlet.~~

~~A mobile FOOD ESTABLISHMENT's water tank inlet shall be:~~

~~(A) 19.1 mm (three-fourths inch) in inner diameter or less; and~~

~~(B) Provided with a hose connection of a size or type that will prevent its use for any other service.~~

~~Operation and Maintenance~~

~~5-304.11 System Flushing and Sanitization. *~~

~~A water tank, pump, and hoses shall be flushed and SANITIZED before being placed in service after construction, repair, modification, and periods of nonuse.~~

~~5-304.12 Using a Pump and Hoses, Backflow Prevention.~~

~~A PERSON shall operate a water tank, pump, and hoses so that backflow and other contamination of the water supply are prevented.~~

~~5-304.13 Protecting Inlet, Outlet, and Hose Fitting.~~

~~If not in use, a water tank and hose inlet and outlet fitting shall be protected using a cover or device as specified under § 5-303.12.~~

~~5-304.14 Tank, Pump, and Hoses, Dedication.~~

~~(A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, a water tank, pump, and hoses used for conveying DRINKING WATER shall be used for no other purpose.~~

~~(B) *Water tanks, pumps, and hoses APPROVED for liquid FOODS may be used for conveying DRINKING WATER if they are cleaned and SANITIZED before they are used to convey water.*~~

~~5-4 SEWAGE, OTHER LIQUID WASTE, AND RAINWATER~~

~~Subparts~~

~~5-401 Mobile Holding Tank~~

~~5-402 Retention, Drainage, and Delivery~~

~~5-403 Disposal Facility~~

~~Mobile Holding Tank~~

~~5-401.11 Capacity and Drainage.~~

~~A SEWAGE holding tank in a mobile FOOD ESTABLISHMENT shall be:~~

~~(A) Sized 15 percent larger in capacity than the water supply tank; and~~

~~(B) Sloped to a drain that is 25 mm (1 inch) in inner diameter or greater, equipped with a shut-off valve.~~

~~Retention, Drainage, and Delivery~~

~~Design, construction, and installation~~

~~5-402.10 Establishment Drainage System.~~

~~FOOD ESTABLISHMENT drainage systems, including grease traps, that convey SEWAGE shall be designed and installed as specified under ¶ [5-202.11\(A\)](#).~~

~~5-402.11 Backflow Prevention.*~~

~~(A) Except as specified in ¶¶ (B), (C), and (D) of this section, a direct connection may not exist between the SEWAGE system and a drain originating from EQUIPMENT in which~~

~~FOOD, portable EQUIPMENT, or UTENSILS are placed.~~

~~(B) Paragraph (A) of this section does not apply to floor drains that originate in refrigerated spaces that are constructed as an integral part of the building.~~

~~(C) If allowed by LAW, a WAREWASHING machine may have a direct connection between its waste outlet and a floor drain when the machine is located within 1.5 m (5 feet) of a trapped floor drain and the machine outlet is connected to the inlet side of a properly vented floor drain trap.~~

~~(D) If allowed by LAW, a WAREWASHING or culinary sink may have a direct connection.~~

~~*Location and placement*~~

~~**5 402.12 Grease Trap.**~~

~~If used, a grease trap shall be located to be easily accessible for cleaning.~~

~~*Operation and maintenance*~~

~~**5 402.13 Conveying Sewage. ***~~

~~SEWAGE shall be conveyed to the point of disposal through an APPROVED sanitary SEWAGE system or other system, including use of SEWAGE transport vehicles, waste retention tanks, pumps, pipes, hoses, and connections that are constructed, maintained, and operated according to LAW.~~

~~**5 402.14 Removing Mobile Food Establishment Wastes.**~~

~~SEWAGE and other liquid wastes shall be removed from a mobile FOOD ESTABLISHMENT at an APPROVED waste SERVICING AREA or by a SEWAGE transport vehicle in such a way that a public health HAZARD or nuisance is not created.~~

~~**5 402.15 Flushing a Waste Retention Tank.**~~

~~A tank for liquid waste retention shall be thoroughly flushed and drained in a sanitary manner during the servicing operation.~~

~~*Disposal Facility*~~

~~*Design and construction*~~

~~5-403.11 Approved Sewage Disposal System. *~~

SEWAGE shall be disposed through an APPROVED facility that is:

(A) A public SEWAGE treatment plant; or

(B) An individual SEWAGE disposal system that is sized, constructed, maintained, and operated according to LAW and approved by the Rhode Island Department of Environmental Management.

~~5-403.12 Other Liquid Wastes and Rainwater.~~

Condensate drainage and other nonSEWAGE liquids and rainwater shall be drained from point of discharge to disposal according to LAW.

~~5-5 REFUSE, RECYCLABLES, AND RETURNABLES~~

Subparts

~~5-501 Facilities on the Premises~~

~~5-502 Removal~~

~~5-503 Facilities for Disposal and Recycling~~

~~*Facilities on the Premises*~~

~~*Materials, design, construction, and installation*~~

~~5-501.10 Indoor Storage Area.~~

If located within the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT, a storage area for REFUSE, recyclables, and returnables shall meet the requirements specified under §§ ~~6-101.11, 6-201.11, 6-201.18, 6-202.15, and 6-202.16.~~

~~5-501.11 Outdoor Storage Surface.~~

~~An outdoor storage surface for REFUSE, recyclables, and returnables shall be constructed of nonabsorbent material such as concrete or asphalt and shall be SMOOTH, durable, and sloped to drain.~~

~~5-501.12 Outdoor Enclosure.~~

~~If used, an outdoor enclosure for REFUSE, recyclables, and returnables shall be constructed of durable and cleanable materials.~~

~~5-501.13 Receptacles.~~

~~(A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, receptacles and waste handling units for REFUSE, recyclables, and returnables and for use with materials containing FOOD residue shall be durable, cleanable, insect and rodent resistant, leakproof, and nonabsorbent.~~

~~(B) Plastic bags and wet strength paper bags may be used to line receptacles for storage inside the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT, or within closed outside receptacles.~~

~~5-501.14 Receptacles in Vending Machines.~~

~~Except for a receptacle for BEVERAGE bottle crown closures, a REFUSE receptacle may not be located within a VENDING MACHINE.~~

~~5-501.15 Outside Receptacles.~~

~~(A) Receptacles and waste handling units for REFUSE, recyclables, and returnables used with materials containing FOOD residue and used outside the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT shall be designed and constructed to have tight fitting lids, doors, or covers.~~

~~(B) Receptacles and waste handling units for REFUSE and recyclables such as an on-site compactor shall be installed so that accumulation of debris and insect and rodent attraction and harborage are minimized and effective cleaning is facilitated around and, if the unit is not installed flush with the base pad, under the unit.~~

~~Numbers and capacities~~

~~5-501.16 Storage Areas, Rooms, and Receptacles, Capacity and Availability.~~

~~(A) An inside storage room and area and outside storage area and enclosure, and receptacles shall be of sufficient capacity to hold REFUSE, recyclables, and returnables that accumulate.~~

~~(B) A receptacle shall be provided in each area of the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or PREMISES where REFUSE is generated or commonly discarded, or where recyclables or returnables are placed.~~

~~(C) If disposable towels are used at HANDWASHING SINKS, a waste receptacle shall be located at each sink or group of adjacent sinks.~~

~~5-501.17 Toilet Room Receptacle, Covered.~~

~~A toilet room used by females shall be provided with a covered receptacle for sanitary napkins.~~

~~5-501.18 Cleaning Implements and Supplies.~~

~~(A) Except as specified in ¶(B) of this section, suitable cleaning implements and supplies such as high pressure pumps, hot water, steam, and detergent shall be provided as necessary for effective cleaning of receptacles and waste handling units for REFUSE, recyclables, and returnables.~~

~~(B) If APPROVED, off-PREMISES based cleaning services may be used if on-PREMISES cleaning implements and supplies are not provided.~~

~~Location and placement~~

~~5-501.19 Storage Areas, Redeeming Machines, Receptacles and Waste Handling Units, Location.~~

~~(A) An area designated for REFUSE, recyclables, returnables, and, except as specified in ¶(B) of this section, a redeeming machine for recyclables or returnables shall be located so that it is separate from FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, and SINGLE SERVICE and SINGLE USE ARTICLES and a public health HAZARD or nuisance is not created.~~

~~(B) A redeeming machine may be located in the PACKAGED FOOD storage area or CONSUMER area of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT if FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, and~~

~~SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES are not subject to contamination from the machines and a public health HAZARD or nuisance is not created.~~

~~(C) The location of receptacles and waste handling units for REFUSE, recyclables, and returnables may not create a public health HAZARD or nuisance or interfere with the cleaning of adjacent space.~~

~~Operation and maintenance~~

~~5-501.110 Storing Refuse, Recyclables, and Returnables.~~

~~REFUSE, recyclables, and returnables shall be stored in receptacles or waste handling units so that they are inaccessible to insects and rodents.~~

~~5-501.111 Areas, Enclosures, and Receptacles, Good Repair.~~

~~Storage areas, enclosures, and receptacles for REFUSE, recyclables, and returnables shall be maintained in good repair.~~

~~5-501.112 Outside Storage Prohibitions.~~

~~(A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, REFUSE receptacles not meeting the requirements specified under ¶ [5-501.13\(A\)](#) such as receptacles that are not rodent-resistant, unprotected plastic bags and paper bags, or baled units that contain materials with FOOD residue may not be stored outside.~~

~~(B) Cardboard or other packaging material that does not contain FOOD residues and that is awaiting regularly scheduled delivery to a recycling or disposal site may be stored outside without being in a covered receptacle if it is stored so that it does not create a rodent harborage problem.~~

~~5-501.113 Covering Receptacles.~~

~~Receptacles and waste handling units for REFUSE, recyclables, and returnables shall be kept covered:~~

~~(A) Inside the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT if the receptacles and units:~~

~~(1) Contain FOOD residue and are not in continuous use; or~~

~~(2) After they are filled; and~~

~~(B) With tight-fitting lids or doors if kept outside the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT.~~

~~5-501.114 Using Drain Plugs.~~

~~Drains in receptacles and waste handling units for REFUSE, recyclables, and returnables shall have drain plugs in place.~~

~~5-501.115 Maintaining Refuse Areas and Enclosures.~~

~~A storage area and enclosure for REFUSE, recyclables, or returnables shall be maintained free of unnecessary items, as specified under § 6-501.114, and clean.~~

~~5-501.116 Cleaning Receptacles.~~

~~(A) Receptacles and waste handling units for REFUSE, recyclables, and returnables shall be thoroughly cleaned in a way that does not contaminate FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, or SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES, and waste water shall be disposed of as specified under § 5-402.13.~~

~~(B) Soiled receptacles and waste handling units for REFUSE, recyclables, and returnables shall be cleaned at a frequency necessary to prevent them from developing a buildup of soil or becoming attractants for insects and rodents.~~

Removal

~~5-502.11 Frequency.~~

~~REFUSE, recyclables, and returnables shall be removed from the PREMISES at a frequency that will minimize the development of objectionable odors and other conditions that attract or harbor insects and rodents.~~

~~5-502.12 Receptacles or Vehicles.~~

~~REFUSE, recyclables, and returnables shall be removed from the PREMISES by way of:~~

~~(A) Portable receptacles that are constructed and maintained according to LAW; or~~

~~(B) A transport vehicle that is constructed, maintained, and operated according to LAW.~~

Facilities for Disposal and Recycling

~~5-503.11 Community or Individual Facility.~~

~~Solid waste not disposed of through the SEWAGE system such as through grinders and pulpers shall be recycled or disposed of in an APPROVED public or private community recycling or REFUSE facility; or solid waste shall be disposed of in an individual REFUSE facility such as a landfill or incinerator which is sized, constructed, maintained, and operated according to LAW.~~

~~Chapter 6~~

~~Physical Facilities~~

Parts

~~6-1 MATERIALS FOR CONSTRUCTION AND REPAIR~~

~~6-2 DESIGN, CONSTRUCTION, AND INSTALLATION~~

~~6-3 NUMBERS AND CAPACITIES~~

~~6-4 LOCATION AND PLACEMENT~~

~~6-5 MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION~~

~~6-1 MATERIALS FOR CONSTRUCTION AND REPAIR~~

Subparts

~~6-101 Indoor Areas~~

~~6-102 Outdoor Areas~~

~~Indoor Areas~~

~~6-101.11 Surface Characteristics:~~

~~(A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, materials for indoor floor, wall, and ceiling surfaces under conditions of normal use shall be:~~

- ~~(1) SMOOTH, durable, and EASILY CLEANABLE for areas where FOOD ESTABLISHMENT operations are conducted;~~
- ~~(2) Closely woven and EASILY CLEANABLE carpet for carpeted areas; and~~
- ~~(3) Nonabsorbent for areas subject to moisture such as FOOD preparation areas, walk-in refrigerators, WAREWASHING areas, toilet rooms, mobile FOOD ESTABLISHMENT SERVICING AREAS, and areas subject to flushing or spray cleaning methods.~~

~~(B) In a TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENT:~~

- ~~(1) If graded to drain, a floor may be concrete, machine-laid asphalt, or dirt or gravel if it is covered with mats, removable platforms, duckboards, or other suitable APPROVED materials that are effectively treated to control dust and mud; and~~
- ~~(2) Walls and ceilings may be constructed of a material that protects the interior from the weather and windblown dust and debris.~~

~~Outdoor Areas~~

~~6-102.11 Surface Characteristics:~~

~~(A) The outdoor walking and driving areas shall be surfaced with concrete, asphalt, or gravel or other materials that have been effectively treated to minimize dust, facilitate maintenance, and prevent muddy conditions.~~

~~(B) Exterior surfaces of buildings and mobile FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS shall be of weather-resistant materials and shall comply with LAW.~~

~~(C) Outdoor storage areas for REFUSE, recyclables, or returnables shall be of materials specified under §§ [5-501.11](#) and [5-501.12](#).~~

~~6-2 DESIGN, CONSTRUCTION, AND INSTALLATION~~

Subparts

~~6-201 Cleanability~~

~~6-202 Functionality~~

Cleanability

~~6-201.11 Floors, Walls, and Ceilings.~~

Except as specified under § ~~6-201.14~~ and ~~except for antislip floor coverings or applications that may be used for safety reasons~~, floors, floor coverings, walls, wall coverings, and ceilings shall be designed, constructed, and installed so they are SMOOTH and EASILY CLEANABLE.

~~6-201.12 Floors, Walls, and Ceilings, Utility Lines.~~

(A) ~~Utility service lines and pipes may not be unnecessarily exposed.~~

(B) ~~Exposed utility service lines and pipes shall be installed so they do not obstruct or prevent cleaning of the floors, walls, or ceilings.~~

(C) ~~Exposed horizontal utility service lines and pipes may not be installed on the floor.~~

~~6-201.13 Floor and Wall Junctures, Coved, and Enclosed or Sealed~~

(A) ~~In FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS in which cleaning methods other than water flushing are used for cleaning floors, the floor and wall junctures shall be coved and closed to no larger than 1 mm (one thirty-second of an inch).~~

(B) ~~The floors in FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS in which water flush cleaning methods are used shall be provided with drains and be graded to drain, and the floor and wall junctures shall be coved and SEALED.~~

~~6-201.14 Floor Carpeting, Restrictions and Installation.~~

(A) ~~A floor covering such as carpeting or similar material may not be installed as a floor covering in FOOD preparation areas, walk-in refrigerators, WAREWASHING areas, toilet room areas where HANDWASHING SINKS, toilets, and urinals are located, REFUSE storage~~

~~rooms, or other areas where the floor is subject to moisture, flushing, or spray cleaning methods.~~

~~(B) If carpeting is installed as a floor covering in areas other than those specified under ¶(A) of this section, it shall be:~~

~~(1) Securely attached to the floor with a durable mastic, by using a stretch and tack method, or by another method; and~~

~~(2) Installed tightly against the wall under the coving or installed away from the wall with a space between the carpet and the wall and with the edges of the carpet secured by metal stripping or some other means.~~

~~6-201.15 Floor Covering, Mats and Duckboards.~~

~~Mats and duckboards shall be designed to be removable and EASILY CLEANABLE.~~

~~6-201.16 Wall and Ceiling Coverings and Coatings.~~

~~(A) Wall and ceiling covering materials shall be attached so that they are EASILY CLEANABLE.~~

~~(B) Except in areas used only for dry storage, concrete, porous blocks, or bricks used for indoor wall construction shall be finished and SEALED to provide a SMOOTH, nonabsorbent, EASILY CLEANABLE surface.~~

~~6-201.17 Walls and Ceilings, Attachments.~~

~~(A) Except as specified in ¶(B) of this section, attachments to walls and ceilings such as light fixtures, mechanical room ventilation system components, vent covers, wall mounted fans, decorative items, and other attachments shall be EASILY CLEANABLE.~~

~~(B) In a CONSUMER area, wall and ceiling surfaces and decorative items and attachments that are provided for ambiance need not meet this requirement if they are kept clean.~~

~~6-201.18 Walls and Ceilings, Studs, Joists, and Rafters.~~

~~Except for TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS, studs, joists, and rafters may not be exposed in areas subject to moisture.~~

Functionality

~~6-202.11 Light Bulbs, Protective Shielding.~~

~~(A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, light bulbs shall be shielded, coated, or otherwise shatter-resistant in areas where there is exposed FOOD; clean EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, and LINENS; or unwrapped SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES.~~

~~(B) Shielded, coated, or otherwise shatter-resistant bulbs need not be used in areas used only for storing FOOD in unopened packages, if:~~

~~(1) The integrity of the packages cannot be affected by broken glass falling onto them; and~~

~~(2) The packages are capable of being cleaned of debris from broken bulbs before the packages are opened.~~

~~(C) An infrared or other heat lamp shall be protected against breakage by a shield surrounding and extending beyond the bulb so that only the face of the bulb is exposed.~~

~~6-202.12 Heating, Ventilating, Air Conditioning System Vents.~~

~~Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems shall be designed and installed so that make-up air intake and exhaust vents do not cause contamination of food, FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES, EQUIPMENT, or UTENSILS.~~

~~6-202.13 Insect Control Devices, Design and Installation.~~

~~(A) Insect control devices that are used to electrocute or stun flying insects shall be designed to retain the insect within the device.~~

~~(B) Insect control devices shall be installed so that:~~

~~(1) The devices are not located over a FOOD preparation area; and~~

~~(2) Dead insects and insect fragments are prevented from being impelled onto or falling on exposed FOOD; clean EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, and LINENS; and unwrapped SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES.~~

~~6-202.14 Toilet Rooms, Enclosed.~~

~~Except where a toilet room is located outside a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT and does not open directly into the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT such as a toilet room that is provided by the management of a shopping mall, a toilet room located on the PREMISES shall be completely enclosed and provided with a tight-fitting and self-closing door.~~

~~6-202.15 Outer Openings, Protected.~~

~~(A) Except as specified in ¶¶ (B), (C), and (E) and under ¶ (D) of this section, outer openings of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT shall be protected against the entry of insects and rodents by:~~

- ~~(1) Filling or closing holes and other gaps along floors, walls, and ceilings;~~
- ~~(2) Closed, tight-fitting windows; and~~
- ~~(3) Solid, self-closing, tight-fitting doors.~~

~~(B) Paragraph (A) of this section does not apply if a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT opens into a larger structure, such as a mall, airport, or office building, or into an attached structure, such as a porch, and the outer openings from the larger or attached structure are protected against the entry of insects and rodents.~~

~~(C) Exterior doors used as exits need not be self-closing if they are:~~

- ~~(1) Solid and tight fitting;~~
- ~~(2) Designated for use only when an emergency exists, by the fire protection authority that has jurisdiction over the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT; and~~
- ~~(3) Limited use so they are not used for entrance or exit from the building for purposes other than the designated emergency exit use.~~

~~(D) Except as specified in ¶¶ (B) and (E) of this section, if the windows or doors of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT, or of a larger structure within which a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT is located, are kept open for ventilation or other purposes or a temporary FOOD ESTABLISHMENT is not provided with windows and doors as specified under ¶ (A) of this section, the openings shall be protected against the entry of insects and rodents by:~~

- ~~(1) 16 mesh to 25.4mm (16 mesh to 1 inch) screens;~~
- ~~(2) Properly designed and installed air curtains to control flying insects; or~~
- ~~(3) Other effective means.~~

~~(E) Paragraph (D) of this section does not apply if flying insects and other pests are absent due to the location of the establishment, the weather, or other limiting condition.~~

~~6-202.16 Exterior Walls and Roofs, Protective Barrier.~~

~~Perimeter walls and roofs of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT shall effectively protect the establishment from the weather and the entry of insects, rodents, and other animals.~~

~~6-202.17 Outdoor Food Vending Areas, Overhead Protection.~~

~~Except for machines that vend canned BEVERAGES, if located outside, a machine used to vend FOOD shall be provided with overhead protection.~~

~~6-202.18 Outdoor Servicing Areas, Overhead Protection.~~

~~Except for areas used only for the loading of water or the discharge of SEWAGE and other liquid waste, through the use of a closed system of hoses, SERVICING AREAS shall be provided with overhead protection.~~

~~6-202.19 Outdoor Walking and Driving Surfaces, Graded to Drain.~~

~~Exterior walking and driving surfaces shall be graded to drain.~~

~~6-202.110 Outdoor Refuse Areas, Curbed and Graded to Drain.~~

~~Outdoor REFUSE areas shall be constructed in accordance with LAW and shall be curbed and graded to drain to collect and dispose of liquid waste that results from the REFUSE and from cleaning the area and waste receptacles.~~

~~6-202.111 Private Homes and Living or Sleeping Quarters, Use Prohibition.~~

~~A private home, a room used as living or sleeping quarters, or an area directly opening into a room used as living or sleeping quarters may not be used for conducting FOOD ESTABLISHMENT operations.~~

~~6-202.112 Living or Sleeping Quarters, Separation.~~

~~Living or sleeping quarters located on the PREMISES of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT such as those provided for lodging registration clerks or resident managers shall be separated from rooms and areas used for FOOD ESTABLISHMENT operations by complete partitioning and solid self-closing doors.~~

~~6-3 NUMBERS AND CAPACITIES~~

~~Subparts~~

- ~~6-301 Handwashing Facilities~~
- ~~6-302 Toilets and Urinals~~
- ~~6-303 Lighting~~
- ~~6-304 Ventilation~~
- ~~6-305 Dressing Areas and Lockers~~
- ~~6-306 Service Sinks~~

~~Handwashing Sinks~~

~~6-301.10 Minimum Number.~~

~~HANDWASHING SINKS shall be provided as specified under § [5-203.11](#).~~

~~6-301.11 Handwashing Cleanser, Availability.~~

~~Each HANDWASHING SINK or group of 2 adjacent HANDWASHING SINKS shall be provided with a supply of hand cleaning liquid, powder, or bar soap.~~

~~6-301.12 Hand Drying Provision.~~

~~Each HANDWASHING SINK or group of adjacent HANDWASHING SINKS shall be provided with:~~

- ~~(A) Individual, disposable towels;~~
- ~~(B) A continuous towel system that supplies the user with a clean towel; or~~
- ~~(C) A heated air hand drying device.~~

~~6-301.13 Handwashing Aids and Devices, Use Restrictions.~~

~~A sink used for FOOD preparation or UTENSIL washing, or a service sink or curbed cleaning facility used for the disposal of mop water or similar wastes, may not be provided with the HANDWASHING aids and devices required for a HANDWASHING SINK as specified under §§ [6-301.11](#) and [6-301.12](#) and ¶ [5-501.16\(C\)](#).~~

~~6 301.14 Handwashing Signage.~~

~~A sign or poster that notifies FOOD EMPLOYEES to wash their hands shall be provided at all HANDWASHING SINKS used by FOOD EMPLOYEES and shall be clearly visible to FOOD EMPLOYEES.~~

~~6 301.15 Disposable Towels, Waste Receptacle.~~

~~A HANDWASHING SINK or group of adjacent HANDWASHING SINKS that is provided with disposable towels shall be provided with a waste receptacle as specified under ¶ 5-501.16(C).~~

~~Toilets and Urinals~~

~~6 302.10 Minimum Number.~~

~~Toilets and urinals shall be provided as specified under § 5-203.12.~~

~~6 302.11 Toilet Tissue, Availability.~~

~~A supply of toilet tissue shall be available at each toilet.~~

~~Lighting~~

~~6 303.11 Intensity.~~

~~The light intensity shall be:~~

~~(A) At least 108 lux (10 foot candles) at a distance of 75 cm (30 inches) above the floor, in walk-in refrigeration units and dry FOOD storage areas and in other areas and rooms during periods of cleaning;~~

~~(B) At least 215 lux (20 foot candles):~~

~~(1) At a surface where FOOD is provided for CONSUMER self-service such as buffets and salad bars or where fresh produce or PACKAGED FOODS are sold or offered for consumption;~~

~~(2) Inside EQUIPMENT such as reach-in and under-counter refrigerators;~~

~~(3) At a distance of 75 cm (30 inches) above the floor in areas used for HANDWASHING, WAREWASHING, and EQUIPMENT and utensil storage, and in toilet rooms; and~~

~~(C) At least 540 lux (50 foot candles) at a surface where a FOOD EMPLOYEE is working with FOOD or working with UTENSILS or EQUIPMENT such as knives, slicers, grinders, or saws where employee safety is a factor.~~

~~*Ventilation*~~

~~6-304.11 Mechanical.~~

~~If necessary to keep rooms free of excessive heat, steam, condensation, vapors, obnoxious odors, smoke, and fumes, mechanical ventilation of sufficient capacity shall be provided.~~

~~*Dressing Areas and Lockers*~~

~~6-305.11 Designation.~~

~~(A) Dressing rooms or dressing areas shall be designated if EMPLOYEES routinely change their clothes in the establishment.~~

~~(B) Lockers or other suitable facilities shall be provided for the orderly storage of EMPLOYEES' clothing and other possessions.~~

~~*Service Sinks*~~

~~6-306.10 Availability.~~

~~A service sink or curbed cleaning facility shall be provided as specified under § 5-203.13.~~

~~6-4 LOCATION AND PLACEMENT~~

~~*Subparts*~~

6-401	Handwashing Sinks
6-402	Toilet Rooms
6-403	Employee Accommodations
6-404	Distressed Merchandise
6-405	Refuse, Recyclables, and Returnables

~~Handwashing Sinks~~

~~6-401.10 Conveniently Located.~~

~~HANDWASHING SINKS shall be conveniently located as specified under § 5-204.11.~~

~~Toilet Rooms~~

~~6-402.11 Convenience and Accessibility.~~

~~Toilet rooms shall be conveniently located and accessible to EMPLOYEES during all hours of operation.~~

~~Employee Accommodations~~

~~6-403.11 Designated Areas.~~

~~(A) Areas designated for EMPLOYEES to eat, drink, and use tobacco shall be located so that FOOD, EQUIPMENT, LINENS, and SINGLE SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES are protected from contamination. Smoking is prohibited within the food establishment as specified in Rhode Island Rules and Regulations Pertaining to Smoke-free Public Places and Workplaces (R23.20.10-SMOKE)~~

~~(B) Lockers or other suitable facilities shall be located in a designated room or area where contamination of FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, and SINGLE SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES cannot occur.~~

~~*Distressed Merchandise*~~

~~**6-404.11 Segregation and Location.**~~

~~Products that are held by the PERMIT HOLDER for credit, redemption, or return to the distributor, such as damaged, spoiled, or recalled products, shall be segregated and held in designated areas that are separated from FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES.~~

~~*Refuse, Recyclables, and Returnables*~~

~~**6-405.10 Receptacles, Waste Handling Units, and Designated Storage Areas.**~~

~~Units, receptacles, and areas designated for storage of REFUSE and recyclable and returnable containers shall be located as specified under [§ 5-501.19](#).~~

~~**6-5 MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION**~~

~~*Subparts*~~

~~**6-501 Premises, Structures, Attachments, and Fixtures – Methods**~~

~~*Premises, Structures, Attachments, and Fixtures – Methods*~~

~~**6-501.11 Repairing.**~~

~~The PHYSICAL FACILITIES shall be maintained in good repair.~~

~~**6-501.12 Cleaning, Frequency and Restrictions.**~~

~~(A) The PHYSICAL FACILITIES shall be cleaned as often as necessary to keep them clean.~~

~~(B) Except for cleaning that is necessary due to a spill or other accident, cleaning shall be done during periods when the least amount of FOOD is exposed such as after closing.~~

~~6-501.13 Cleaning Floors, Dustless Methods.~~

~~(A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, only dustless methods of cleaning shall be used, such as wet cleaning, vacuum cleaning, mopping with treated dust mops, or sweeping using a broom and dust-arresting compounds.~~

~~(B) Spills or drippage on floors that occur between normal floor cleaning times may be cleaned:~~

~~(1) Without the use of dust-arresting compounds; and~~

~~(2) In the case of liquid spills or drippage, with the use of a small amount of absorbent compound such as sawdust or diatomaceous earth applied immediately before spot cleaning.~~

~~6-501.14 Cleaning Ventilation Systems, Nuisance and Discharge Prohibition.~~

~~(A) Intake and exhaust air ducts shall be cleaned and filters changed so they are not a source of contamination by dust, dirt, and other materials.~~

~~(B) If vented to the outside, ventilation systems may not create a public health HAZARD or nuisance or unlawful discharge.~~

~~6-501.15 Cleaning Maintenance Tools, Preventing Contamination.*~~

~~Food preparation sinks, HANDWASHING SINKS, and WAREWASHING EQUIPMENT may not be used for the cleaning of maintenance tools, the preparation or holding of maintenance materials, or the disposal of mop water and similar liquid wastes.~~

~~6-501.16 Drying Mops.~~

~~After use, mops shall be placed in a position that allows them to air dry without soiling walls, EQUIPMENT, or supplies.~~

~~6-501.17 Absorbent Materials on Floors, Use Limitation.~~

~~Except as specified in ¶ [6-501.13\(B\)](#), sawdust, wood shavings, granular salt, baked clay, diatomaceous earth, or similar materials may not be used on floors.~~

~~6-501.18~~ ~~Cleaning of Plumbing Fixtures.~~

~~PLUMBING FIXTURES such as HANDWASHING SINKS, toilets, and urinals shall be cleaned as often as necessary to keep them clean and maintained and used as specified under § 5-205.11.~~

~~6-501.19~~ ~~Closing Toilet Room Doors.~~

~~Except during cleaning and maintenance operations, toilet room doors as specified under § 6-202.14 shall be kept closed.~~

~~6-501.110~~ ~~Using Dressing Rooms and Lockers.~~

~~(A) Dressing rooms shall be used by EMPLOYEES if the EMPLOYEES regularly change their clothes in the establishment.~~

~~(B) Lockers or other suitable facilities shall be used for the orderly storage of EMPLOYEE clothing and other possessions.~~

~~6-501.111~~ ~~Controlling Pests.*~~

~~The presence of insects, rodents, and other pests shall be controlled to minimize their presence on the PREMISES by:~~

~~(A) Routinely inspecting incoming shipments of FOOD and supplies;^N~~

~~(B) Routinely inspecting the PREMISES for evidence of pests;^N~~

~~(C) Using methods, if pests are found, such as trapping devices or other means of pest control as specified under §§ 7-202.12, 7-206.12, and 7-206.13; and~~

~~(D) Eliminating harborage conditions.^N~~

~~6-501.112~~ ~~Removing Dead or Trapped Birds, Insects, Rodents, and Other Pests.~~

~~Dead or trapped birds, insects, rodents, and other pests shall be removed from control devices and the PREMISES at a frequency that prevents their accumulation, decomposition, or the attraction of pests.~~

~~6 501.113 Storing Maintenance Tools.~~

~~Maintenance tools such as brooms, mops, vacuum cleaners, and similar items shall be:~~

~~(A) Stored so they do not contaminate FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES; and~~

~~(B) Stored in an orderly manner that facilitates cleaning the area used for storing the maintenance tools.~~

~~6 501.114 Maintaining Premises, Unnecessary Items and Litter.~~

~~The premises shall be free of:~~

~~(A) Items that are unnecessary to the operation or maintenance of the establishment such as EQUIPMENT that is nonfunctional or no longer used; and~~

~~(B) Litter.~~

~~6 501.115 Prohibiting Animals.*~~

~~(A) Except as specified in ¶¶ (B) and (C) of this section, live animals may not be allowed on the PREMISES of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT.~~

~~(B) Live animals may be allowed in the following situations if the contamination of food; clean EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, and LINENS; and unwrapped SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES cannot result:~~

~~(1) Edible FISH or decorative FISH in aquariums; SHELLFISH or crustacea on ice or under refrigeration, and SHELLFISH and crustacea in display tank systems;~~

~~(2) Patrol dogs accompanying police or security officers in offices and dining, sales, and storage areas, and sentry dogs running loose in outside fenced areas;~~

~~(3) In areas that are not used for FOOD preparation and that are usually open for customers, such as dining and sales areas, SERVICE ANIMALS that are controlled by the disabled EMPLOYEE or PERSON, if a health or safety HAZARD will not result from the presence or activities of the SERVICE ANIMAL;~~

~~(4) Pets in the common dining areas of institutional care facilities such as nursing homes, assisted living facilities, group homes, or residential care facilities at times other than during meals if:~~

~~(a) Effective partitioning and self-closing doors separate the common dining areas from FOOD storage or FOOD preparation areas;~~

~~(b) Condiments, EQUIPMENT, and UTENSILS are stored in enclosed cabinets or removed from the common dining areas when pets are present, and~~

~~(c) Dining areas including tables, countertops, and similar surfaces are effectively cleaned before the next meal service; and~~

~~(5) In areas that are not used for FOOD preparation, storage, sales, display, or dining, in which there are caged animals or animals that are similarly confined, such as in a variety store that sells pets or a tourist park that displays animals.~~

~~(C) Live or dead FISH bait may be stored if contamination of FOOD, clean EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, and LINENS; and unwrapped SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES cannot result.~~

~~Chapter 7~~

~~Poisonous or Toxic Materials~~

Parts

~~7-1 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION~~

~~7-2 OPERATIONAL SUPPLIES AND APPLICATIONS~~

~~7-3 STOCK AND RETAIL SALE~~

~~7-1 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION~~

~~Subparts~~

~~7-101 Original Containers~~

~~7-102 Working Containers~~

~~Original Containers~~

~~7-101.11 Identifying Information, Prominence.*~~

~~Containers of POISONOUS OR TOXIC MATERIALS and PERSONAL CARE ITEMS shall bear a legible manufacturer's label.~~

~~Working Containers~~

~~7-102.11 Common Name.*~~

~~Working containers used for storing POISONOUS OR TOXIC MATERIALS such as cleaners and SANITIZERS taken from bulk supplies shall be clearly and individually identified with the common name of the material.~~

~~7-2 OPERATIONAL SUPPLIES AND APPLICATIONS~~

~~Subparts~~

- ~~7-201 Storage~~
- ~~7-202 Presence and Use~~
- ~~7-203 Container Prohibitions~~
- ~~7-204 Chemicals~~
- ~~7-205 Lubricants~~
- ~~7-206 Pesticides~~
- ~~7-207 Medicines~~
- ~~7-208 First Aid Supplies~~
- ~~7-209 Other personal Care Items~~

~~Storage~~

~~7-201.11 Separation.*~~

~~POISONOUS OR TOXIC MATERIALS shall be stored so they cannot contaminate FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES by:~~

~~(A) Separating the POISONOUS OR TOXIC MATERIALS by spacing or partitioning;^S and~~

~~(B) Locating the POISONOUS OR TOXIC MATERIALS in an area that is not above FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE or SINGLE-USE ARTICLES. This paragraph does not apply to EQUIPMENT and UTENSIL cleaners and SANITIZERS that are stored in WAREWASHING areas for availability and convenience if the materials are stored to prevent contamination of FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES.~~

~~Presence and Use~~

~~7-202.11 Restriction.*~~

~~(A) Only those POISONOUS OR TOXIC MATERIALS that are required for the operation and maintenance of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT, such as for the cleaning and SANITIZING of EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS and the control of insects and rodents, shall be allowed in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT.^S~~

~~(B) Paragraph (A) of this section does not apply to PACKAGED POISONOUS OR TOXIC MATERIALS that are for retail sale.~~

~~7-202.12 Conditions of Use.*~~

~~POISONOUS OR TOXIC MATERIALS shall be:~~

~~(A) Used according to:~~

- ~~(1) LAW and this Code,~~
- ~~(2) Manufacturer's use directions included in labeling, and, for a pesticide, manufacturer's label instructions that state that use is allowed in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT,~~
- ~~(3) The conditions of certification, if certification is required, for use of the pest control materials, and~~
- ~~(4) Additional conditions that may be established by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY;~~
~~and~~

~~(B) Applied so that:~~

- ~~(1) A HAZARD to EMPLOYEES or other PERSONS is not constituted, and~~
- ~~(2) Contamination including toxic residues due to drip, drain, fog, splash or spray on FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES is prevented, and for a RESTRICTED USE PESTICIDE, this is achieved by:~~

- ~~(a) Removing the items,~~
- ~~(b) Covering the items with impermeable covers, or~~
- ~~(c) Taking other appropriate preventive actions, and~~
- ~~(d) Cleaning and SANITIZING EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS after the application.~~

~~(C) A RESTRICTED USE PESTICIDE shall be applied only by an applicator certified as defined in [7 USC 136](#) Definitions, (e) Certified Applicator, of the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide and Rodenticide Act, or a PERSON under the direct supervision of a certified applicator.~~

Container Prohibitions

~~7-203.11 Poisonous or Toxic Material Containers.*~~

~~A container previously used to store POISONOUS OR TOXIC MATERIALS may not be used to store, transport, or dispense FOOD.~~

Chemicals

~~7-204.11 Sanitizers, Criteria.*~~

~~Chemical SANITIZERS and other chemical antimicrobials applied to FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES shall meet the requirements specified in [40CFR 180.940](#) Tolerance exemptions for active and inert ingredients for use in antimicrobial formulations (food-contact surface SANITIZING solutions).~~

~~7-204.12 Chemicals for Washing Fruits and Vegetables, Criteria.*~~

~~Chemicals used to wash or peel raw, whole fruits and vegetables shall meet the requirements specified in [21 CFR 173.315](#) Chemicals used in washing or to assist in the peeling of fruits and vegetables.~~

~~7-204.13 Boiler Water Additives, Criteria.*~~

~~Chemicals used as boiler water ADDITIVES shall meet the requirements specified in [21 CFR 173.310](#) Boiler water additives.~~

~~7-204.14 Drying Agents, Criteria.*~~

~~Drying agents used in conjunction with SANITIZATION shall:~~

~~(A) Contain only components that are listed as one of the following:~~

- ~~(1) Generally recognized as safe for use in FOOD as specified in [21 CFR 182](#) - Substances Generally Recognized as Safe, or [21 CFR 184](#) - Direct Food Substances Affirmed as Generally Recognized as Safe,~~
- ~~(2) Generally recognized as safe for the intended use as specified in [21 CFR 186](#) - Indirect Food Substances Affirmed as Generally Recognized as Safe,~~
- ~~(3) APPROVED for use as a drying agent under a prior sanction specified in [21 CFR 181](#) - Prior-Sanctioned Food Ingredients,~~
- ~~(4) Specifically regulated as an indirect FOOD-ADDITIVE for use as a drying agent as specified in [21 CFR Parts 175-178](#), or~~
- ~~(5) APPROVED for use as a drying agent under the threshold of regulation process established by [21 CFR 170.39](#) Threshold of regulation for substances used in food-contact articles; and~~

~~(B) When sanitization is with chemicals, the approval required under Subparagraph (A)(3) or (A)(5) of this section or the regulation as an indirect FOOD-ADDITIVE required under Subparagraph (A)(4) of this section, shall be specifically for use with chemical SANITIZING solutions.~~

~~Lubricants~~

~~7-205.11 Incidental Food Contact, Criteria.*~~

~~Lubricants shall meet the requirements specified in [21 CFR 178.3570](#) - Lubricants with incidental food contact, if they are used on FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES, on bearings and gears located on or within FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES, or on bearings and gears that are located so that lubricants may leak, drip, or be forced into FOOD or onto FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES.~~

~~Pesticides~~

~~7-206.11 Restricted Use Pesticides, Criteria.*~~

~~RESTRICTED-USE PESTICIDES specified under ¶ 7-202.12(C) shall meet the requirements specified in 40 CFR 152 Subpart I - Classification of Pesticides.~~

~~7-206.12 Rodent Bait Stations.*~~

~~Rodent bait shall be contained in a covered, tamper-resistant bait station.~~

~~7-206.13 Tracking Powders, Pest Control and Monitoring.*~~

~~(A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, a tracking powder pesticide may not be used in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT.~~

~~(B) If used, a nontoxic tracking powder such as talcum or flour may not contaminate FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES.^N~~

~~Medicines~~

~~7-207.11 Restriction and Storage.*~~

~~(A) Except for medicines that are stored or displayed for retail sale, only those medicines that are necessary for the health of EMPLOYEES shall be allowed in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT.~~

~~(B) Medicines that are in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT for the EMPLOYEES' use shall be labeled as specified under § 7-101.11 and located to prevent the contamination of FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES.~~

~~7-207.12 Refrigerated Medicines, Storage.*~~

~~Medicines belonging to EMPLOYEES or to children in a day care center that require refrigeration and are stored in a FOOD refrigerator shall be:~~

~~(A) Stored in a package or container and kept inside a covered, leakproof container that is identified as a container for the storage of medicines; and~~

~~(B) Located so they are inaccessible to children.~~

~~First Aid Supplies~~

~~7-208.11 Storage.*~~

~~First aid supplies that are in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT for the EMPLOYEES' use shall be:~~

~~(A) Labeled as specified under § 7-101.11,^S and~~

~~(B) Stored in a kit or a container that is located to prevent the contamination of FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, and LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES.^S~~

~~Other Personal Care Items~~

~~7-209.11 Storage.~~

~~Except as specified under §§ 7-207.12 and 7-208.11, EMPLOYEES shall store their PERSONAL CARE ITEMS in facilities as specified under ¶ 6-305.11(B).~~

~~7-3 STOCK AND RETAIL SALE~~

~~Subpart~~

~~7-301 Storage and Display~~

~~Storage and Display~~

~~7-301.11 Separation.*~~

~~POISONOUS OR TOXIC MATERIALS shall be stored and displayed for retail sale so they cannot contaminate FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES by:~~

~~(A) Separating the POISONOUS OR TOXIC MATERIALS by spacing or partitioning;^S and~~

~~(B) Locating the POISONOUS OR TOXIC MATERIALS in an area that is not above FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE or SINGLE-USE ARTICLES.~~

~~Chapter 8~~

~~Compliance and Enforcement~~

Parts

~~8-1 CODE APPLICABILITY~~

~~8-2 PLAN SUBMISSION AND APPROVAL~~

~~8-3 PERMIT TO OPERATE~~

~~8-4 INSPECTION AND CORRECTION OF VIOLATIONS~~

~~8-5 PREVENTION OF FOODBORNE DISEASE TRANSMISSION BY EMPLOYEES~~

~~8-6 ENFORCEMENT~~

~~8-1 CODE APPLICABILITY~~

Subparts

~~8-101 Use for Intended Purpose~~

~~8-102 Additional Requirements~~

~~8-103 Variances~~

Use for Intended Purpose

~~8-101.10 Public Health Protection.~~

~~(A) The DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH shall apply this Code to promote its underlying purpose, as specified in § 1-102.10, of safeguarding public health and ensuring that FOOD is safe, UNADULTERATED, and honestly presented when offered to the CONSUMER.~~

~~(B) In enforcing the provisions of this Code, the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH shall assess existing facilities or EQUIPMENT that were in use before the effective date of this Code based on the following considerations:~~

~~(1) Whether the facilities or EQUIPMENT are in good repair and capable of being maintained in a sanitary condition;~~

~~(2) Whether FOOD CONTACT SURFACES comply with Subpart 4-101;~~

~~(3) Whether the capacities of cooling, heating, and holding EQUIPMENT are sufficient to comply with § 4-301.11; and~~

~~(4) The existence of a documented agreement with the PERMIT HOLDER that the facilities or EQUIPMENT will be replaced as specified under ¶ 8-304.11(G).~~

Additional Requirements

~~8-102.10 Preventing Health Hazards, Provision for Conditions Not Addressed.~~

~~(A) If necessary to protect against public health HAZARDS or nuisances, the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH may impose specific requirements in addition to the requirements contained in this Code that are authorized by LAW.~~

~~(B) The DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH shall document the conditions that necessitate the imposition of additional requirements and the underlying public health rationale. The documentation shall be provided to the PERMIT applicant or PERMIT HOLDER and a copy shall be maintained in the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH'S file for the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT.~~

Variances

~~8-103.10 Modifications and Waivers.~~

~~The DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH may grant a VARIANCE by modifying or waiving the requirements of this Code if in the opinion of the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH a health HAZARD or nuisance will not result from the VARIANCE. If a VARIANCE is granted, the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH shall retain the information specified under § 8-103.11 in its records for the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT.~~

~~8-103.11 Documentation of Proposed Variance and Justification.~~

Before a VARIANCE from a requirement of this Code is APPROVED, the information that shall be provided by the PERSON requesting the VARIANCE and retained in the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH'S file on the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT includes:

- (A) A statement of the proposed VARIANCE of the Code requirement citing relevant Code section numbers;
- (B) An analysis of the rationale for how the potential public health HAZARDS and nuisances addressed by the relevant Code sections will be alternatively addressed by the proposal; and
- (C) A HACCP PLAN if required as specified under ~~¶ 8-201.13(A)~~ that includes the information specified under ~~§ 8-201.14~~ as it is relevant to the VARIANCE requested.

~~8-103.12 Conformance with Approved Procedures.*~~

If the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH grants a VARIANCE as specified in ~~§ 8-103.10~~, or a HACCP PLAN is otherwise required as specified under ~~§ 8-201.13~~, the PERMIT HOLDER shall:

- (A) Comply with the HACCP PLANS and procedures that are submitted as specified under ~~§ 8-201.14~~ and APPROVED as a basis for the modification or waiver; and
- (B) Maintain and provide to the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, upon request, records specified under ~~¶¶ 8-201.14(D) and (E)~~ that demonstrate that the following are routinely employed:
 - (1) Procedures for monitoring CRITICAL CONTROL POINTS;
 - (2) Monitoring of the CRITICAL CONTROL POINTS;
 - (3) Verification of the effectiveness of the operation or process; and
 - (4) Necessary corrective actions if there is failure at a CRITICAL CONTROL POINT.

~~8-2 PLAN SUBMISSION AND APPROVAL~~

~~Subparts~~

- ~~8-201 Facility and Operating Plans~~
- ~~8-202 Confidentiality~~
- ~~8-203 Construction Inspection and Approval~~

~~Facility and Operating Plans~~

~~8-201.11 When Plans Are Required.~~

~~A PERMIT applicant or PERMIT HOLDER shall submit to the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH properly prepared plans and specifications for review and approval before:~~

~~(A) The construction of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT;~~

~~(B) The conversion of an existing structure for use as a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT; or~~

~~(C) The remodeling of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or a change of type of FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or FOOD operation as specified under ¶ ~~8-302.14(C)~~ if the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH determines that plans and specifications are necessary to ensure compliance with this Code.~~

~~8-201.12 Contents of the Plans and Specifications.~~

~~The plans and specifications for a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT, including a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT specified under § ~~8-201.13~~, shall include, as required by the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH based on the type of operation, type of FOOD preparation, and FOODS prepared, the following information to demonstrate conformance with Code provisions:~~

~~(A) Intended menu and/or products to be manufactured;~~

~~(B) Anticipated volume of FOOD to be stored, prepared, and sold or served;~~

~~(C) Proposed layout, mechanical schematics, construction materials, and finish schedules;~~

~~(D) Proposed EQUIPMENT types, manufacturers, model numbers, locations, dimensions, performance capacities, and installation specifications;~~

~~(E) Written standard operating procedures are developed or are being developed that reflect the knowledge specified in § ~~2-102.11~~ and implement the requirements of this Code, including indication of how practices assure that:~~

~~(1) The transmission of foodborne disease is prevented by managing job applicants and food employees as specified in subpart ~~2-201~~,~~

~~(2) Food is received from approved sources as specified in § ~~3-201.11~~,~~

~~(3) Food is managed so that the safety and integrity of the food from the time of delivery to the establishment throughout its storage, preparation, and transportation to the point of sale or service to the consumer is protected;~~

~~(4) Potentially hazardous food is maintained, including freezing, cold holding, cooking, hot holding, cooling, reheating, and serving in conformance with the temperature and time requirements specified in Parts [3-4](#) and [3-5](#);~~

~~(5) Warewashing is effective, including assurance that the chemical solutions and exposure times necessary for cleaning and sanitizing utensils and food-contact surfaces of equipment are provided as specified in Parts [4-6](#) and [4-7](#), and~~

~~(6) Records that are specified in §§ [3-203.11](#) and [5-205.13](#) are retained for inspection;~~

~~(F) Proposed program of training for the persons in charge and food employees pertaining to protecting public health and the safety and integrity of food; and~~

~~(G) Other information that may be required by the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH for the proper review of the proposed construction, conversion or modification, and procedures for operating a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT.~~

~~8-201.13 When a HACCP Plan is Required.~~

~~(A) Before engaging in an activity that requires a HACCP PLAN, a PERMIT applicant or PERMIT HOLDER shall submit to the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH for approval a properly prepared HACCP PLAN as specified under § [8-201.14](#) and the relevant provisions of this Code if:~~

~~(1) Submission of a HACCP PLAN is required according to LAW;~~

~~(2) A VARIANCE is required as specified under subparagraph [3-401.11\(D\)\(3\)](#), § [3-502.11](#), ¶ [4-204.110\(B\)](#);~~

~~(3) The DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH determines that a FOOD preparation or processing method requires a VARIANCE based on a plan submittal specified under § [8-201.12](#), an inspectional finding, or a VARIANCE request.~~

~~(B) A PERMIT applicant or PERMIT HOLDER shall have a properly prepared HACCP PLAN as specified under § [3-502.12](#).~~

~~8-201.14 Contents of a HACCP Plan.~~

~~For a FOOD SERVICE ESTABLISHMENT that is required under § [8-201.13](#) to have a HACCP PLAN, the plan and specifications shall indicate:~~

~~(A) A categorization of the types of POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOODS (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFEY FOODS) that are specified in the menu such as soups and sauces, salads, and bulk, solid FOODS such as MEAT roasts, or of other FOODS that are specified by the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH;~~

~~(B) A flow diagram by specific FOOD or category type identifying CRITICAL CONTROL POINTS and providing information on the following:~~

~~(1) Ingredients, materials, and EQUIPMENT used in the preparation of that FOOD, and~~

~~(2) Formulations or recipes that delineate methods and procedural control measures that address the FOOD safety concerns involved;~~

~~(C) FOOD EMPLOYEE and supervisory training plan that addresses the FOOD safety issues of concern;~~

~~(D) A statement of standard operating procedures for the plan under consideration including clearly identifying:~~

~~(1) Each CRITICAL CONTROL POINT;~~

~~(2) The CRITICAL LIMITS for each CRITICAL CONTROL POINT;~~

~~(3) The method and frequency for monitoring and controlling each CRITICAL CONTROL POINT by the FOOD EMPLOYEE designated by the PERSON IN CHARGE;~~

~~(4) The method and frequency for the PERSON IN CHARGE to routinely verify that the FOOD EMPLOYEE is following standard operating procedures and monitoring CRITICAL CONTROL POINTS;~~

~~(5) Action to be taken by the PERSON IN CHARGE if the CRITICAL LIMITS for each CRITICAL CONTROL POINT are not met, and~~

~~(6) Records to be maintained by the PERSON IN CHARGE to demonstrate that the HACCP PLAN is properly operated and managed; and~~

~~(E) Additional scientific data or other information, as required by the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, supporting the determination that FOOD safety is not compromised by the proposal.~~

~~*Confidentiality*~~

~~**8-202.10 Trade Secrets.**~~

~~The DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH shall treat as confidential in accordance with LAW, information that meets the criteria specified in LAW for a trade secret and is contained on inspection report forms and in the plans and specifications submitted as specified under §§ [8-201.12](#) and [8-201.14](#).~~

~~*Construction Inspection and Approval*~~

~~8-203.10 Preoperational Inspections.~~

~~The DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH shall conduct one or more preoperational inspections to verify that the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT is constructed and equipped in accordance with the APPROVED plans and APPROVED modifications of those plans, has established standard operating procedures as specified under ¶ [8-201.12\(E\)](#), and is in compliance with LAW and this Code.~~

~~8-3 PERMIT TO OPERATE~~

~~*Subparts*~~

- ~~8-301 Requirement~~
- ~~8-302 Application Procedure~~
- ~~8-303 Issuance~~
- ~~8-304 Conditions of Retention~~

~~*Requirement*~~

~~8-301.11 Prerequisite for Operation.~~

~~A PERSON may not operate a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT without a valid PERMIT to operate issued by the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH.~~

~~*Application Procedure*~~

~~8-302.11 Submission 30 Calendar Days Before Proposed Opening~~

~~An applicant shall submit an application for a PERMIT at least 30 calendar days before the date planned for opening a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or the expiration date of the current PERMIT for an existing facility.~~

~~8-302.12 Form of Submission.~~

~~A PERSON desiring to operate a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT shall submit to the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH a written application for a PERMIT on a form provided by the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH.~~

~~8-302.13 Qualifications and Responsibilities of Applicants.~~

~~To qualify for a PERMIT, an applicant shall:~~

- ~~(A) Be an owner of the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or an officer of the legal ownership;~~
- ~~(B) Comply with the requirements of this Code;~~
- ~~(C) As specified under § [8-402.11](#), agree to allow access to the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT and to provide required information; and~~
- ~~(D) Pay the applicable PERMIT fees as set forth in the *Rules and Regulations Pertaining to the Fee Structure for Licensing, Laboratory and Administrative Services Provided by the Department of Health* at the time the application is submitted.~~

~~8-302.14 Contents of the Application.~~

~~The application shall include:~~

- ~~(A) The name, birth date, mailing address, telephone number, and signature of the PERSON applying for the PERMIT and the name, mailing address, and location of the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT;~~
- ~~(B) Information specifying whether the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT is owned by an association, corporation, individual, partnership, or other legal entity;~~
- ~~(C) A statement specifying whether the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT:
 - ~~(1) Is mobile or stationary and temporary or permanent, and~~
 - ~~(2) Is an operation that includes one or more of the following:
 - ~~(a) Prepares, offers for sale, or serves POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD):
 - ~~(i) Only to order upon a CONSUMER'S request;~~
 - ~~(ii) In advance in quantities based on projected CONSUMER demand and discards FOOD that is not sold or served at an APPROVED frequency; or~~
 - ~~(iii) Using time as the public health control as specified under § [3-501.19](#);~~~~~~~~

~~(b) Prepares POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD) in advance using a FOOD preparation method that involves two or more steps which may include combining POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD) ingredients; cooking; cooling; reheating; hot or cold holding; freezing; or thawing;~~

~~(c) Prepares FOOD as specified under Subparagraph (C)(2)(b) of this section for delivery to and consumption at a location off the PREMISES of the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT where it is prepared;~~

~~(d) Prepares FOOD as specified under Subparagraph (C)(2)(b) of this section for service to a HIGHLY SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATION;~~

~~(e) Prepares only FOOD that is not POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD); or~~

~~(f) Does not prepare, but offers for sale only prePACKAGED FOOD that is not POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS (TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD);~~

~~(D) The name, title, address, and telephone number of the PERSON directly responsible for the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT;~~

~~(E) The name, title, address, and telephone number of the PERSON who functions as the immediate supervisor of the PERSON specified under ¶ (D) of this section such as the zone, district, or regional supervisor;~~

~~(F) The names, titles, and addresses of:~~

~~(1) The PERSONS comprising the legal ownership as specified under ¶ (B) of this section including the owners and officers, and~~

~~(2) The local resident agent if one is required based on the type of legal ownership;~~

~~(G) A statement signed by the applicant that:~~

~~(1) Attests to the accuracy of the information provided in the application, and~~

~~(2) Affirms that the applicant will:~~

~~(a) Comply with this Code, and~~

~~(b) Allow the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH access to the establishment as specified under § [8-402.11](#) and to the records specified under §§ [3-203.12](#) and [5-205.13](#) and Subparagraph [8-201.14\(D\)\(6\)](#); and~~

~~(H) Other information required by the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH including evidence that the establishment is in compliance with the Department of Environmental Management; the Office of Drinking Water Quality; and other state and local laws.~~

~~Issuance~~

~~8-303.10 New, Converted, or Remodeled Establishments.~~

~~For FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS that are required to submit plans as specified under § 8-201.11 the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH shall issue a PERMIT to the applicant after:~~

~~(A) A properly completed application is submitted;~~

~~(B) The required fee is submitted;~~

~~(C) The required plans, specifications, and information are reviewed and APPROVED; and~~

~~(D) A preoperational inspection as specified in § 8-203.10 shows that the establishment is built or remodeled in accordance with the APPROVED plans and specifications and that the establishment is in compliance with this Code.~~

~~8-303.20 Existing Establishments, Permit Renewal, and Change of Ownership.~~

~~The DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH may renew a PERMIT for an existing FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or may issue a PERMIT to a new owner of an existing FOOD ESTABLISHMENT after a properly completed application is submitted, reviewed, and APPROVED, the fees are paid as set forth in the *Rules and Regulations Pertaining to the Fee Structure for Licensing, Laboratory and Administrative Services Provided by the Department of Health*, and an inspection shows that the establishment is in compliance with this Code.~~

~~8-303.30 Denial of Application for Permit, Notice.~~

~~If an application for a PERMIT to operate is denied, the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH shall provide the applicant with a notice that includes:~~

~~(A) The specific reasons and Code citations for the PERMIT denial;~~

~~(B) The actions, if any, that the applicant must take to qualify for a PERMIT; and~~

~~(C) Advisement of the applicant's right of appeal and the process and time frames for appeal that are provided in LAW.~~

~~Conditions of Retention~~

~~8-304.10 Responsibilities of the Department of Health.~~

~~(A) At the time a PERMIT is first issued, the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH shall provide to the PERMIT HOLDER a copy of this Code so that the PERMIT HOLDER is notified of the compliance requirements and the conditions of retention, as specified under § 8-304.11, that are applicable to the PERMIT.~~

~~(B) Failure to provide the information specified in ¶ (A) of this section does not prevent the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH from taking authorized action or seeking remedies if the PERMIT HOLDER fails to comply with this Code or an order, warning, or directive of the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH.~~

~~8-304.11 Responsibilities of the Permit Holder.~~

~~Upon acceptance of the PERMIT issued by the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, the PERMIT HOLDER in order to retain the PERMIT shall:~~

~~(A) Post the PERMIT in a location in the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT that is conspicuous to CONSUMERS;~~

~~(B) Comply with the provisions of this Code including the conditions of a granted VARIANCE as specified under § 8-103.12, and APPROVED plans as specified under § 8-201.12;~~

~~(C) If a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT is required under § 8-201.13 to operate under a HACCP PLAN, comply with the plan as specified under § 8-103.12;~~

~~(D) Immediately contact the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH to report an illness of a FOOD EMPLOYEE or a CONDITIONAL EMPLOYEE as specified under § 2-201.11(B);~~

~~(E) Immediately discontinue operations and notify the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH if an IMMINENT HEALTH HAZARD may exist as specified under § 8-404.11;~~

~~(F) Allow representatives of the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH access to the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT as specified under § 8-402.11;~~

~~(G) Replace existing facilities and EQUIPMENT specified in § 8-101.10 with facilities and EQUIPMENT that comply with this Code if:~~

~~(1) The DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH directs the replacement because the facilities and EQUIPMENT constitute a public health HAZARD or nuisance or no longer comply with the criteria upon which the facilities and EQUIPMENT were accepted;~~

~~(2) The DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH directs the replacement of the facilities and EQUIPMENT because of a change of ownership, or~~

~~(3) The facilities and EQUIPMENT are replaced in the normal course of operation;~~

~~(H) Comply with directives of the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH including time frames for corrective actions specified in inspection reports, notices, orders, warnings, and other directives issued by the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH in regard to the PERMIT HOLDER'S FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or in response to community emergencies;~~

~~(I) Accept notices issued and served by the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH according to LAW; and~~

~~(J) Be subject to the administrative, civil, injunctive, and criminal remedies authorized in LAW for failure to comply with this Code or a directive of the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, including time frames for corrective actions specified in inspection reports, notices, orders, warnings, and other directives.~~

~~8-304.20 Permits Not Transferable.~~

~~A PERMIT may not be transferred from one PERSON to another PERSON, from one FOOD ESTABLISHMENT to another, or from one type of operation to another if the FOOD operation changes from the type of operation specified in the application as specified under ¶ [8-302.14\(C\)](#) and the change in operation is not APPROVED.~~

~~8-4 INSPECTION AND CORRECTION OF VIOLATIONS~~

~~Subparts~~

~~8-401 Frequency~~

~~8-402 Competency and Access~~

~~8-403 Report of Findings~~

~~8-404 Imminent Health Hazard~~

~~8-405 Critical Violation~~

~~8-406 Noncritical Violation~~

~~Frequency~~

~~8-401.10 Performance and Risk Based Inspections.~~

~~The DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH shall prioritize, and conduct inspections based upon its assessment of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT's history of compliance with this Code and the establishment's potential as a vector of foodborne illness by evaluating:~~

~~(A) Past performance, for nonconformance with Code or HACCP PLAN requirements that are critical;~~

~~(B) Past performance, for numerous or repeat violations of Code or HACCP PLAN requirements that are noncritical;~~

~~(C) Past performance, for complaints investigated and found to be valid;~~

~~(D) The HAZARDS associated with the particular FOODS that are prepared, stored, or served;~~

~~(E) The type of operation including the methods and extent of FOOD storage, preparation, and service;~~

~~(F) The number of people served; and~~

~~(G) Whether the population served is a HIGHLY SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATION.~~

~~Competency and Access~~

~~8-402.10 Competency of Inspectors~~

~~An authorized representative of the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH who inspects a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or conducts plan review for compliance with this Code shall have the knowledge, skills, and ability to adequately perform the required duties.~~

~~8-402.11 Allowed at Reasonable Times after Due Notice.~~

~~After the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH presents official credentials and provides notice of the purpose of, and an intent to conduct, an inspection, the PERSON IN CHARGE shall allow the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH to determine if the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT is in compliance with this Code by allowing access to the establishment, allowing inspection, and providing information and records specified in this Code and to which the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH is entitled according to LAW, during the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT's hours of operation and other reasonable times.~~

~~8-402.20 Refusal, Notification of Right to Access, and Final Request for Access.~~

~~If a PERSON denies access to the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH shall:~~

~~(A) Inform the PERSON that:~~

~~(1) The PERMIT HOLDER is required to allow access to the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH as specified under § 8-402.11 of this Code;~~

~~(2) Access is a condition of the acceptance and retention of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT PERMIT to operate as specified under ¶ 8-304.11(F), and~~

~~(3) If access is denied, an order issued by the appropriate authority allowing access, hereinafter referred to as an inspection order, may be obtained according to LAW; and~~

~~(B) Make a final request for access.~~

~~**8-402.30 Refusal, Reporting.**~~

~~If after the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH presents credentials and provides notice as specified under § 8-402.11, explains the authority upon which access is requested, and makes a final request for access as specified in § 8-402.20, the PERSON IN CHARGE continues to REFUSE access, the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH shall provide details of the denial of access on an inspection report form.~~

~~**8-402.40 Inspection Order to Gain Access.**~~

~~If denied access to a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT for an authorized purpose and after complying with § 8-402.20, the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH may issue, or apply for the issuance of, an inspection order to gain access as provided in LAW.~~

~~***Report of Findings***~~

~~**8-403.10 Documenting Information and Observations.**~~

~~Information documented on the inspection form by the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH shall include but not be limited to the following:~~

~~(A) Administrative information about the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT's legal identity, street and mailing addresses, type of establishment and operation as specified under ¶ 8-302.14(C), inspection date, and other information such as type of water supply and SEWAGE disposal, status of the PERMIT, and personnel certificates that may be required; and~~

~~(B) Specific factual observations of violative conditions or other deviations from this Code that require correction by the PERMIT HOLDER including:~~

~~(1) Failure of the PERSON IN CHARGE to demonstrate the knowledge of foodborne illness prevention, application of HACCP principles, and the requirements of this Code specified under § [2-102.11](#);~~

~~(2) Failure of FOOD EMPLOYEES, CONDITIONAL EMPLOYEES, and the PERSON IN CHARGE to report a disease or medical condition as specified under §§ [2-201.11\(B\)](#) and (D)~~

~~(3) Nonconformance with CRITICAL ITEMS of this Code;~~

~~(4) Failure of the appropriate FOOD EMPLOYEES to demonstrate their knowledge of, and ability to perform in accordance with, the procedural, monitoring, verification, and corrective action practices required by the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH as specified under § [8-103.12](#);~~

~~(5) Failure of the PERSON IN CHARGE to provide records required by the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH for determining conformance with a HACCP PLAN as specified under Subparagraph [8-201.14\(D\)\(6\)](#), and~~

~~(6) Nonconformance with CRITICAL LIMITS of a HACCP PLAN.~~

~~**8-403.20 Specifying Time Frame for Corrections.**~~

~~The DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH shall specify on the inspection report form the time frame for correction of the violations as specified under §§ [8-404.11](#), [8-405.11](#), and [8-406.11](#).~~

~~**8-403.30 Issuing Report and Obtaining Acknowledgment of Receipt.**~~

~~At the conclusion of the inspection and according to LAW, the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH shall provide a copy of the completed inspection report and the notice to correct violations to the PERMIT HOLDER or to the PERSON IN CHARGE, and request a signed acknowledgment of receipt.~~

~~**8-403.40 Refusal to Sign Acknowledgment.**~~

~~The DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH shall:~~

~~(A) Inform a PERSON who declines to sign an acknowledgment of receipt of inspectional findings as specified in § [8-403.30](#) that:~~

~~(1) An acknowledgment of receipt is not an agreement with findings;~~

~~(2) Refusal to sign an acknowledgment of receipt will not affect the PERMIT HOLDER'S obligation to correct the violations noted in the inspection report within the time frames specified, and~~

~~(3) A refusal to sign an acknowledgment of receipt is noted in the inspection report and conveyed to the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH'S historical record for the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT; and~~

~~(B) Make a final request that the PERSON IN CHARGE sign an acknowledgment receipt of inspectional findings.~~

~~8-403.50 Public Information.~~

~~Except as specified in § [8-202.10](#), the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH shall treat the inspection report as a public document and shall make it available for disclosure to a PERSON who requests it as provided in LAW.~~

~~*Imminent Health Hazard*~~

~~8-404.11 Ceasing Operations and Reporting.~~

~~(A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, a PERMIT HOLDER shall immediately discontinue operations and notify the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH if an IMMINENT HEALTH HAZARD may exist because of an emergency such as a fire, flood, extended interruption of electrical or water service, SEWAGE backup, misuse of POISONOUS OR TOXIC MATERIALS, onset of an apparent foodborne illness outbreak, gross insanitary occurrence or condition, or other circumstance that may endanger public health.~~

~~(B) A PERMIT HOLDER need not discontinue operations in an area of an establishment that is unaffected by the IMMINENT HEALTH HAZARD.~~

~~8-404.12 Resumption of Operations.~~

~~If operations are discontinued as specified under § [8-404.11](#) or otherwise according to LAW, the PERMIT HOLDER shall obtain approval from the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH before resuming operations.~~

~~*Violation of Critical Item*~~

~~8-405.11 Timely Correction.~~

~~(A) Except as specified in ¶(B) of this section, a PERMIT HOLDER shall at the time of inspection correct a violation of a CRITICAL ITEM of this Code and implement corrective actions for a HACCP PLAN provision that is not in compliance with its CRITICAL LIMIT.~~

~~(B) Considering the nature of the potential HAZARD involved and the complexity of the corrective action needed, the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH may agree to or specify a longer time frame, not to exceed 10 calendar days after the inspection, for the PERMIT HOLDER to correct violations of a CRITICAL ITEM or HACCP PLAN deviations.~~

~~8-405.20 Verification and Documentation of Correction.~~

~~(A) After observing at the time of inspection a correction of a violation of a CRITICAL ITEM or deviation, the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH shall enter the violation and information about the corrective action on the inspection report.~~

~~(B) As specified under ¶ 8-405.11(B), after receiving notification that the PERMIT HOLDER has corrected a violation of a CRITICAL ITEM or HACCP PLAN deviation, or at the end of the specified period of time, the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH shall verify correction of the violation, document the information on an inspection report, and enter the report in the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH'S records.~~

~~Noncritical Violation~~

~~8-406.11 Time Frame for Correction.~~

~~(A) Except as specified in ¶(B) of this section, the PERMIT HOLDER shall correct noncritical violations by a date and time agreed to or specified by the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH but no later than 90 calendar days after the inspection.~~

~~(B) The DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH may approve a compliance schedule that extends beyond the time limits specified under ¶(A) of this section if a written schedule of compliance is submitted by the PERMIT HOLDER and no health hazard exists or will result from allowing an extended schedule for compliance.~~

~~8-5 PREVENTION OF FOODBORNE DISEASE TRANSMISSION BY EMPLOYEES~~

~~Subpart~~

~~8-501 Investigation and Control~~

~~Investigation and Control~~

~~8-501.10 Obtaining Information: Personal History of Illness, Medical Examination, and Specimen Analysis.~~

~~The DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH shall act when it has reasonable cause to believe that a FOOD EMPLOYEE or CONDITIONAL EMPLOYEE has possibly transmitted disease; may be infected with a disease in a communicable form that is transmissible through FOOD; may be a carrier of infectious agents that cause a disease that is transmissible through FOOD; or is affected with a boil, an infected wound, or acute respiratory infection, by:~~

~~(A) Securing a confidential medical history of the FOOD EMPLOYEE or CONDITIONAL EMPLOYEE suspected of transmitting disease or making other investigations as deemed appropriate; and~~

~~(B) Requiring appropriate medical examinations, including collection of specimens for laboratory analysis, of a suspected FOOD EMPLOYEE or CONDITIONAL EMPLOYEE.~~

~~8-501.20 Restriction or Exclusion of Food Employee, or Summary Suspension of Permit.~~

~~Based on the findings of an investigation related to a FOOD EMPLOYEE or CONDITIONAL EMPLOYEE who is suspected of being infected or diseased, the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH may issue an order to the suspected FOOD EMPLOYEE, CONDITIONAL EMPLOYEE or PERMIT HOLDER instituting one or more of the following control measures:~~

~~(A) RESTRICTING the FOOD EMPLOYEE or CONDITIONAL EMPLOYEE;~~

~~(B) EXCLUDING the FOOD EMPLOYEE or CONDITIONAL EMPLOYEE; or~~

~~(C) Closing the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT by summarily suspending a PERMIT to operate in accordance with LAW.~~

~~8-501.30 Restriction or Exclusion Order: Warning or Hearing Not Required, Information Required in Order.~~

~~Based on the findings of the investigation as specified in § ~~8-501.10~~ and to control disease transmission, the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH may issue an order of RESTRICTION or EXCLUSION to a suspected FOOD EMPLOYEE or the PERMIT HOLDER without prior warning, notice of a hearing, or a hearing if the order:~~

- ~~(A) States the reasons for the RESTRICTION or EXCLUSION that is ordered;~~
- ~~(B) States the evidence that the FOOD EMPLOYEE or PERMIT HOLDER shall provide in order to demonstrate that the reasons for the RESTRICTION or EXCLUSION are eliminated;~~
- ~~(C) States that the suspected FOOD EMPLOYEE or the PERMIT HOLDER may request an appeal hearing by submitting a timely request as provided in LAW; and~~
- ~~(D) Provides the name and address of the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH representative to whom a request for an appeal hearing may be made.~~

~~8-501.40 Removal of Exclusions and Restrictions.~~

The DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH shall release a FOOD EMPLOYEE or CONDITIONAL EMPLOYEE from RESTRICTION or EXCLUSION according to LAW and the conditions specified under § ~~2-201.13~~.

~~8-6 ENFORCEMENT~~

~~Subpart~~

- ~~8-601 Denial, Suspension, Revocation of Registration~~
- ~~8-602 Other Enforcement Actions~~
- ~~8-603 Rules Governing Practices and Procedures~~
- ~~8-604 Severability~~

~~8-601.10 Denial, Suspension, Revocation of Registration~~

~~(A) The DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH is authorized to deny, suspend, or revoke the registration of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT for just cause which includes but is not limited to:~~

- ~~(1) Failure to comply with the rules and regulations; and~~
- ~~(2) Failure to comply with any federal, state, or local laws and regulations relating to FOOD or FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS.~~

~~(B) Whenever an action shall be proposed to deny, suspend, or revoke the registration of a FOOD business the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH shall notify the FOOD business by certified mail, setting forth the reasons for the proposed action, and the applicant or licensee shall be given an opportunity for a prompt and fair hearing in accordance with Section ~~42-35-9~~.~~

~~(1) However, if the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH finds that public health, safety or welfare imperatively requires emergency action and incorporates a finding to that effect in its order, the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH may order summary suspension or registration or curtailment of activities pending proceedings for revocation or other action in accordance with Section [23-1-21](#) and Section [42-35-14 \(c\)](#).~~

~~8-602.10 Other Enforcement Actions~~

~~The DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH is empowered to institute such measures authorized by LAW which it deems appropriate to secure compliance with the provisions of these regulations. Any such action shall include notice and opportunity for hearing, provided; however, if an IMMINENT HEALTH HAZARD exists the Director of the DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH may issue an IMMEDIATE COMPLIANCE ORDER requiring immediate action pursuant to the authority contained in Section [23-1-21](#).~~

~~8-603.10 Rules Governing Practices and Procedures~~

~~All hearings and reviews required under the provisions of [Chapter 23-1](#) of the General Laws of Rhode Island, as amended, shall be held in accordance with the provisions of the rules and regulations promulgated by the Rhode Island Department of Health entitled “Rules and Regulations Governing The Practices and Procedures before the Rhode Island Department of Health ([R42-35-PP](#)).”~~

~~8-604.10 Severability~~

~~If any provision of the rules and regulations herein or the application to any facility or circumstance shall be held invalid, such invalidity shall not affect the provisions or application of the rules and regulations which can be given effect, and to this end the provisions of the rules and regulations are declared to be severable.~~

*FoodCode-Final-Sept2012.doc
Monday, 17 September 2012*

~~REGULATIONS, STANDARDS AND DEFINITIONS PERTAINING
TO FROZEN DAIRY PRODUCTS~~

~~[R 21-9-FDP]~~

~~STATE OF RHODE ISLAND AND PROVIDENCE PLANTATIONS~~

~~Department of Health~~

~~January 1964~~

~~*As Amended:*~~

~~January 2002 (re-filing in accordance with
the provisions of section 42-35-4.1 of the
Rhode Island General Laws, as amended)~~

~~Regulations governing the definitions, standards, label statements, and those of optional ingredients of frozen dairy as provided for in Section 13, Chapter 9, Title 21, General Laws of 1956, as amended.~~

Section 1.

1. Definitions

- ~~(a) Only those frozen desserts and/or frozen dessert mixes for which definitions, and standards of identity are hereby provided shall be offered for sale in Rhode Island.~~
- ~~(b) Definitions, standards of identity, and label statements of optional ingredients for ice cream, frozen custard, French ice cream, French custard ice cream, ice milk, fruit sherbet and water ices are those as stated respectively in Sections 20.1, 20.2, 20.3, 20.4 and 20.5, Part 20, Title 21, code of federal regulations, as subsequently modified, stayed and amended to date under the Federal Food Drug and Cosmetic Act (Ref. July 27, 1960 Federal Reg.)~~
- ~~(c) Ice cream mix, frozen custard mix, ice milk mix, fruit sherbet mix, water ices mix, quiescently frozen confections mix or quiescently frozen dairy confections mix is the unfrozen combination of two or more of the ingredients of ice cream, frozen custard, ice milk, fruit sherbet, water ices, quiescently frozen confections, or quiescently frozen dairy confections, respectively. All ingredients in a mix shall be of such quantity, proportion and quality as to assure that the frozen dessert made from such mix without increasing any ingredient in said mix is not misbranded, adulterated or an imitation. To the extent that the mix contains ingredients of the frozen dessert, the label of such mix shall include all statements required for the label of the frozen dessert to be made, and the label shall state the minimum percentage of milk fat contained in any ice cream mix, frozen custard mix or ice milk mix.~~
- ~~(d) Quiescently frozen confection means the frozen product made from a combination of two or more of the following ingredients: Milk products, water, sweetening agents, harmless organic acids, harmless natural or artificial flavoring, with or without added harmless coloring, with or without added stabilizing and emulsifying agents, and in the manufacture of which freezing has not been accompanied by stirring or agitation (generally known as quiescent freezing). The finished product shall contain not less than 17 percent by weight of total food solids and not more than one half of one percentum by weight of stabilizing agents, not more than one fifth of one percentum by weight of emulsifying agents or a combination of both. This confection must be manufactured in the form of servings, individually packaged, bagged or otherwise wrapped, properly labeled and purveyed to the consumer in its original factory filled package.~~
- ~~(e) Quiescently frozen dairy confection means the frozen product made from a combination of two or more of the following ingredients: milk products, water, sweetening agents, harmless organic acids, harmless natural or artificial flavoring, with or without added harmless coloring, with or without added stabilizing agents and emulsifying agents, and in the manufacture of which freezing has not been accompanied by stirring or agitation (generally known as quiescent freezing). It contains not less than 13 percent by weight of total milk solids, not less than 33 percentum by weight of total food solids, and not more than one half of one percentum by weight of stabilizing agents and not more than tree fifth of one percentum by weight of emulsifying agents or a combination of both. This confection must be manufactured in the form of servings, individually packaged, bagged or otherwise wrapped, properly labeled~~

~~and purveyed to the consumer in its original factory filled package.~~

~~(f) Milk shake mix is a food prepared from the same ingredients and in the same manner prescribed for ice cream mix and complies with all the provisions for ice cream mix except that:~~

~~a. Its content of milk fat is not less than 3.25 percentum.~~

~~b. Its content of total milk solids is not less than 14 percentum.~~

~~c. Caseinates may be added when the content of total milk solids is not less than 14 percentum.~~

~~(g) Pasteurization—The terms "pasteurization," "Pasteurized," and similar terms shall be taken to refer to the process of heating, in approved and properly operated equipment, every particle of mix to one of the following minimum temperatures and holding at this temperature continuously for the specified time as indicated below, and the product pasteurized shall show evidence of efficient pasteurization when subjected to the phosphatase test:~~

~~155°F and holding at such temperature for at least 30 minutes~~

~~175°F and holding at such temperature for at least 25 seconds~~

~~194°F using the "Vatrester" process~~

~~Provided, that nothing contained in this definition shall be construed as barring any other method or process, as may be demonstrated to be equally efficient and which is approved by the State health authority.~~

~~The provisions of 21-2-37 to 21-2-40 as found in Chapter 80, Public Laws 1962, as amended, shall apply to this chapter. The name frozen dessert plant and frozen dessert mix shall be substituted in the above sections for the words milk plant and for the word milk.~~

~~2. Laboratories—A private laboratory shall be defined as provided for in 21-2-3, Chapter 80, Public Laws 1962, as amended.~~

~~3. Analysis of Frozen Dessert and/or Frozen Dessert Mix by Private Laboratories—Each frozen dessert plant engaged in the manufacture of frozen dessert mix and/or frozen desserts, either through its own agents or its haulers shall collect, preserve, and submit to private laboratories for analysis at least 4 samples of pasteurized mix and/or frozen desserts as offered for sale within every 6 month period, to a private laboratory.~~

~~Bacterial counts, coliform determinations, phosphatase tests, and other laboratory and screening tests shall conform to the procedures in the latest edition of "Standard Methods for the Examination of Dairy Products," of the American Public Health Association, current at the time of adoption of this regulation.~~

~~Analysis to be determined by private laboratories shall include bacterial counts, coliform determinations, phosphatase tests.~~

~~Each private laboratory shall make a report to the frozen dessert plant submitting any sample with respect to each such determination. In the event that the determination shall be in excess of~~

~~maximum standards as determined by these regulations, such private laboratory shall transmit a copy of such result showing any deficiency to the Director.~~

~~When more than one of the last 4 bacterial counts, coliform determinations, or cooling temperatures are beyond the limits specified in these regulations, the provisions of 21-9-5 relative to suspending a frozen dessert plant license shall be invoked.~~

- ~~4. Temperatures – Fluid milk, milk products, cream, and mix used in the manufacture of a frozen dessert shall be kept at or below 50°F, unless such a product is preserved by a process not requiring such holding temperatures.~~
- ~~5. Adulterated – Adulterated shall mean the condition of the frozen dessert (a) if it bears or contains any poisonous or deleterious substance in a quantity which may render it injurious to health; (b) if it bears or contains any added poisonous or deleterious substance for which no safe tolerance has been established by regulation, or in excess of such tolerance if one has been established; (c) if it consists in whole or in part of any substance unfit for human consumption; (d) if it has been processed, prepared, packed, or held under unsanitary conditions whereby it may have been rendered injurious to health; (e) if its container is composed in whole or in part of any toxic or deleterious substance which may render the contents injurious to health; and (f) if it contains any substance that does not conform to the definitions contained in these regulations.~~
- ~~6. Any frozen dessert, mix, or any milk product defined herein, shipped or offered for sale within Rhode Island, must conform with the applicable detailed standards of identity under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act.~~

~~Section 2 – Labeling.~~

~~All cans, packages and other containers inclosing frozen dessert mix or frozen desserts as defined in this statute or in these regulations shall bear a label, mark or tag which contains the following information:~~

- ~~a. The name of the product.~~
- ~~b. The net volume or net weight~~
- ~~c. Name and address of the packer or distributor.~~
- ~~d. Name and address of the manufacturer or in lieu of such name and address the registered plant number of such manufacturing plant.~~
- ~~e. In the case of mixes, the word "pasteurized" and the date of pasteurization of the mix.~~
- ~~f. If artificially flavored or colored, a statement that such flavoring and coloring has been added, except that artificial coloring in ice cream need not be declared.~~
- ~~g. List of ingredients used in the manufacture of frozen dessert mix and frozen desserts other than ice cream, frozen custard, ice milk, fruit sherbet, water ices, and milk shake mix.~~
- ~~h. A sample of any label, mark, or tag to be used on any frozen dessert mix or frozen dessert container shall be submitted to the Director for approval.~~

~~Section 3. Regulations Pertaining to Frozen Dessert Plants.~~

- ~~1. All regulations promulgated and adopted by provisions of Chapter 80, Public Laws 1962, as amended, pertaining to milk plants shall be adopted by this section.~~

~~Exceptions:~~

- ~~(a) The words "frozen dessert mix" shall be substituted in the above regulations for the word "milk" wherever applicable.~~
- ~~(b) The temperatures and holding periods shall be as outlined in section 5 of these regulations.*~~
- ~~(c) Any equipment, utensil, container, or device designed for multi-use or single service that comes in contact with frozen desserts or for frozen dessert mix, shall not be used unless such equipment, utensil, container, or device has been approved for such use by the Food and Drug Administration.~~
- ~~(d) All regulations pertaining to employee health as found in Chapter 80, Public Laws, 1962, as amended, shall apply to this Chapter.~~

~~Section 4. Water Supply.~~

~~Before a license shall be issued for the manufacture of frozen desserts and/or frozen dessert mix, a record of water analysis approved by the official water sanitation agency must be submitted, if this supply is not a part of a municipal or of a controlled authority water supply.~~

~~Analysis of water and of ice used in water ices shall include a psychrophillic bacteria count as well as the standard plate count and coliform count. Records of such analysis must be kept on file by the Licensee.~~

~~***BACTERIAL, COLIFORM, AND TEMPERATURE STANDARDS
FOR PASTEURIZED MIX AND FROZEN DESSERTS**~~

	Bacteria Count	Coliform Determination	Temperature
Mix	50,000	10	50°F
Frozen Dessert	50,000	10	50°F

~~Not more than one of last four consecutive counts to exceed the maximum standard.~~

~~**RULES AND REGULATIONS PRESCRIBING
MINIMUM STANDARDS FOR
PULL DATES ON PACKAGED BAKERY PRODUCTS**~~

~~[R21-33-PBP]~~

~~STATE OF RHODE ISLAND AND PROVIDENCE PLANTATIONS~~

~~Department of Health~~

~~December 1974~~

~~As Amended:~~

~~**January 2002 (re-filing in accordance with
the provisions of section 42-35-4.1 of the
Rhode Island General Laws, as amended)**~~

~~Authority: Chapter 21-33 and 23-1 of the General Laws of 1956, as amended~~

~~In order to efficiently and effectively carry out the provisions of Chapter 21-33 of the Rhode Island General Laws of 1956, as amended, and under the authority of those same laws, the following rules and regulations are hereby adopted.~~

~~**R21-33-PBP 1.00 Definitions.**~~

- ~~A) A 'Packaged Bakery Product' is a packaged bakery or bakery-type product consisting of flour and other ingredients having a normal shelf life as established by the manufacturer or distributor of sixty (60) days or less.
The term shall not include frozen or canned products or foods which are or may be baked as part of a cooking or preparation procedure.~~
- ~~B) 'Package' is the enclosure of a bakery product in a bag, wrapper, box and/or any other container which is effectively sealed by any device or container design. Fresh baked bread or other fresh bakery products (sold within 12 to 24 hours of baking) which are enclosed in an unsealed sleeve or bag are excluded.~~
- ~~C) 'Pull Date' is the final date or day as established by the packer or manufacturer upon which a packaged bakery product may be sold, except as provided under Chapter 21-33, Section 3 and Section R21-33-PBP 6.00 of these rules and regulations.~~
- ~~D) 'Conspicuous Place' is a space or label on the package which is immediately visible to the consumer in normal display and readily distinguishable and distinct from any other printing, design or device on the package; or, such position on the package to which the consumer's attention is directed by a separate, clearly defined explanatory panel as described in Section R21-33-PBP 4.00 of these rules and regulations.~~

~~**R21-33-PBP 2.00 Pull Dates.**~~

~~All packaged bakery product sold in this state shall have a pull date in a conspicuous place upon each package in which they are sold in accordance with these regulations and Chapter 21-33 of Rhode Island General Laws of 1956, as amended.~~

~~**R21-33-PBP 3.00 Form of the Pull Date.**~~

- ~~A) The 'Pull Date' shall be the day of the week or the date of the month which shall be affixed, stamped or imprinted on each retail package; provided, however, the explanatory panel when used shall simply and clearly explain the 'Pull Date' used.~~
- ~~B) When the date of the week is used, it shall be in the form of not less than a three (3) letter abbreviation; e.g., MON, TUE, WED, etc.~~
- ~~C) When the date of the month is used, it shall consist of the month by three (3) letter abbreviation; e.g., JAN, FEB, MAR, etc. followed by the numerical (1 through 31) day of said month. The year need not be stated. The single digit numerical date designation shall be preceded by a zero (0); e.g., 01 for 1 (one), 02 for 2 (two), 03 for 3 (three), etc.~~
- ~~D) Because of space limitations, only packages of four (4) ounces or less may use a numerical~~

~~designation for the month provided, however, the complete date is clearly shown and meets the provisions of R21-33-PBP 1.00(D). If the numerical month designation is used, the single digit numerical designation shall be preceded by a zero (0); e.g., 01 for 1 (one), 02 for 2 (two), 03 for 3 (three), etc.~~

~~**R21-33-PBP 4.00 Explanatory Panel**~~

~~In view of (A) the necessity for uniformity with adjoining state regulations, (B) the technology and machinery presently available in the food industry and (C) in order to avoid onerous requirements whose economic effect must be passed on to the consumer, the 'Pull Date' may appear on the package seal (ties or clips), provided however, that the package contains an explanatory panel which complies with the definition for a 'Conspicuous Place'.~~

~~Said explanatory panel shall direct the consumer's attention to the location of the 'Pull Date' when located other than on the package.~~

~~The explanatory panel may include storage and handling information in addition to 'Pull Date' information, provided however, that the 'Pull Date' information shall be the most conspicuous information to the consumer.~~

~~**R21-33-PBP 5.00 Type Size.**~~

~~All language required by these regulations shall appear clearly visible. Boldface print or type by typography, layout or color shall be in distinct contrast to other matter on the package and shall be uniform for all packages of substantially the same size.~~

~~**R21-33-PBP 6.00 Sales After 'Pull Dates'.**~~

~~Packaged bakery products may be sold after their 'Pull Date', provided however, that:~~

- ~~(1) Such products are segregated from such products which have not passed their 'Pull Date', and~~
- ~~(2) Shelf markers or placards, or markings on the individual packages clearly identify such products as being offered for sale 'Past Date'.~~

~~The requirements of this section do not apply to any business whose exclusive purpose is the sale of past-date bakery products.~~

~~**R21-33-PBP 7.00 Petition for a Variance.**~~

~~Nothing in the foregoing regulations shall preclude any manufacturer or packer of packaged bakery or bakery-type products from petitioning the Director of Health to approve a variation from the preceding rules provided, however, the full intention of Chapter 21-33 is met in all respects.~~

~~**R21-33-PBP 8.00 Notice of Minor Violations--Warnings.**~~

~~The Director of Health shall not be required under this Chapter to institute any prosecution for minor violations whenever he shall determine that the public interest will be adequately served in the circumstances by a suitable written notice or warning.~~

~~**R21-33-PBP 9.00 Penalty for Violations.**~~

~~The Director of Health shall enforce this Chapter. Any person, firm, or corporation who, or which, violates any of the provisions hereof shall, upon conviction, be fined not more than twenty five dollars (\$25.00) for each violation.~~

~~**RULES AND REGULATIONS PERTAINING TO
THE SALE OF FOOD AND BEVERAGES
THROUGH VENDING MACHINES**~~

~~[R23-1-VM]~~

~~STATE OF RHODE ISLAND AND PROVIDENCE PLANTATIONS~~

~~Department of Health~~

~~July 1966~~

~~As Amended:~~

~~**January 2002 (re-filing in accordance with
the provisions of section 42-35-4.1 of the
Rhode Island General Laws, as amended)**~~

~~Authority: Sections 1, 17, 18 and 26 of Chapter 1, Title 23 of the General Laws of 1956, as amended~~

~~R23-1-VM1 DEFINITIONS~~

~~The following definitions shall apply in the interpretation and the enforcement of these regulations:~~

~~**Approved.** The term approved shall mean acceptable to the director based on his determination as to conformance with appropriate standards and good public health practice.~~

~~**Closed.** The term closed shall mean fitted together snugly leaving no openings large enough to permit the entrance of vermin.~~

~~**Commissary.** Commissary shall mean catering establishment, restaurant, or any other place in which food, containers or supplies are kept, handled, prepared, packaged, or stored, and directly from which vending machines are serviced.~~

~~**Corrosion-Resistant Material.** The term corrosion-resistant material shall mean a material which maintains its original surface characteristics under prolonged influence of the food, cleaning compounds and sanitizing solutions which may contact it.~~

~~**Easily Cleanable.** The term easily cleanable shall mean readily accessible and of such material and finish, and so fabricated that residue may be completely removed by normal cleaning methods.~~

~~**Employee.** Employee shall mean any operator or any person employed by him who handles any food to be dispensed through vending machines, or who comes into contact with food-contact surfaces of containers, equipment, utensils, or packaging materials, used in connection with vending machine operations, or who otherwise services or maintains one or more such machines.~~

~~**Food.** Food shall mean any raw, cooked, or processed edible substance, beverage, or ingredient used or intended for use or for sale in whole or in part for human consumption.~~

~~**Food-Contact Surfaces.** The term food-contact surfaces shall mean those surfaces of equipment and utensils with which food normally comes in direct contact, and those surfaces with which food may come in contact and drain back onto surfaces normally in contact with food.~~

~~**Director.** The director shall mean the Director of Health of the State of Rhode Island or his designated representative.~~

~~**Machine Location.** The term machine location shall mean the room, enclosure, space, or area where one or more vending machines are installed and operated.~~

~~**Misbranded.** The term misbranded shall mean the presence of any written, printed, or graphic matter, upon or accompanying food or containers of food, including signs or placards displayed in relation to such products, which is false or misleading, or which violates any applicable state labeling requirements.~~

~~**Operator.** Operator shall mean any person, who by contract agreement, or ownership, takes responsibility for furnishing, installing, servicing, operating, or maintaining one or more vending machines.~~

~~**Perishable Food.** The term perishable food shall mean any food of such type or in such condition as may spoil.~~

~~**Person.** Person shall mean an individual, or a firm, partnership, company, corporation, trustee, association, or any public or private entity.~~

~~**Potentially Hazardous Food.** The term potentially hazardous food shall mean any perishable food which consists in whole or in part of milk or milk products, eggs, meat, poultry, fish, shellfish, or other ingredients capable of supporting rapid and progressive growth of infectious or toxigenic microorganisms. Products in hermetically sealed containers processed to prevent spoilage, and dehydrated, dry or powdered products so low in moisture content as to preclude development of microorganisms, are excluded from the terms of this definition.~~

~~**Safe Temperature.** The term safe temperature, as applied to potentially hazardous food, shall mean temperature of 45°F. or below, or 150°F. or above.~~

~~**Sanitize.** The term sanitize shall mean effective bactericidal treatment of clean surfaces or equipment and utensils by a process which has been approved by the director as being effective in destroying microorganisms, including pathogens.~~

~~**Single Service Articles.** The term single service articles shall mean cups, containers, lids or closures, plates, knives, forks, spoons, stirrers, paddles, straws, place mats, napkins, doilies, wrapping materials; and all similar articles which are constructed wholly or in part from paper, paper board, molded pulp, foil, wood, plastic, synthetic, or other readily destructible materials, and which are intended for one usage only, then to be discarded.~~

~~**Vending Machine.** The term vending machine shall mean any self-service device which, upon insertion of a coin, coins, or tokens, or by other similar means, dispenses unit servings of food, either in bulk or in packages without the necessity of replenishing the device between each vending operation.~~

~~**Wholesome.** The term wholesome shall mean in sound condition, clean, free from adulteration and otherwise suitable for use as human food.~~

~~**R23-1-VM2 OPERATOR'S PERMITS - ISSUANCE, SUSPENSION, REVOCATION AND REINSTATEMENT**~~

~~**VM2.1 Issuance of Permit**~~

~~A. It shall be unlawful for any person to engage in the operation of one or more vending machines in the state who does not possess a currently valid operator's permit from the director. Only persons who comply with the provisions of these regulations shall be entitled to receive such a permit.~~

~~B. Any person desiring to operate one or more vending machines in the state shall make application in writing to the director on forms provided by the director. Such applicant shall provide the following information:~~

~~1. The applicant's full name, residence, and post office address, and whether such applicant is an individual, firm, or corporation. If any partnership exists, the names of the partners;~~

~~together with their addresses shall be included.~~

- ~~2. The location of the commissary or commissaries, and of other establishments where vending machines are repaired or renovated.~~
 - ~~3. The identity and form of the products to be dispensed through vending machines and the number of each such type vending machine in his possession.~~
 - ~~4. The signature of the applicant or applicants.~~
- ~~C. Upon receipt of such application, the director shall make an inspection of the commissary, supply storage, servicing, cleaning and sanitizing facilities, and transport facilities, and representative vending machines, and machine locations to determine compliance with the provisions of this ordinance. A numbered operator's permit shall be issued to the applicant by the director after compliance by the operator with the applicable regulations. Such permit shall not be transferable.~~
- ~~D. The operator's permit number, of a size and style approved by the director, shall be displayed and be readily visible after installation on each vending machine operated by him.~~
- ~~E. In order to retain an operator's permit, the operator shall:~~
- ~~1. Comply with the requirements of these regulations.~~
 - ~~2. Maintain a list of all vending machines operated by him within the state and their location and of all commissaries or other establishments from which his machines are serviced. This information shall be available to the director upon request, and shall be kept current.~~
 - ~~3. Notify the director of any change in operations involving new types of vending machines, or conversion of existing machines to dispense products other than those for which the machine was built and for which the permit was issued.~~

~~VM2.2 Suspension or Revocation of Permit~~

- ~~A. After an opportunity for a hearing, as provided by these regulations and by other applicable laws, an operator's permit may be suspended temporarily by the director upon violation by the permit holder of any of the provisions of these regulations or may be revoked upon serious or repeated violation of such regulations, or for interference with the director in the performance of his duties.~~
- ~~B. Notwithstanding any other provisions of these regulations, whenever the director finds insanitary or other conditions involving the operation of any vending machine or commissary which, in his judgment, constitutes a substantial hazard to the public health, he may, without notice or hearing, issue a written order to the operator citing the existence of such condition and specifying corrective action to be taken and, if deemed necessary, requiring immediate discontinuance of operation. Such order shall be effective immediately and shall apply only to the vending machine, commissary or product involved. Any operator to whom such order is issued shall comply therewith, but upon petition to the director, shall be afforded a hearing as soon as possible. When necessary corrective action has been taken and upon receipt of a written request from the operator, the director shall make a reinspection to determine whether~~

~~operations may be resumed.~~

~~C. After any hearing, the director shall sustain, modify, or rescind any notice or order considered in the hearing.~~

~~VM2.3 Reinstatement of Suspended Permit~~

~~Any operator whose permit has been suspended, may at any time make application for the reinstatement of the permit. Within ten (10) days after the receipt of a written application, accompanied by, or including, a statement signed by the operator to the effect that in his opinion the violated term or terms of these regulations have been complied with, the director shall make a reinspection. If the applicant is again complying with the terms of these regulations, the permit shall be reinstated.~~

~~R23-1 VM3 SALE, EXAMINATION AND CONDEMNATION OF ADULTERATED OR MISBRANDED FOOD~~

~~VM3.1 Sale of Adulterated and Misbranded Food Prohibited~~

~~It shall be unlawful for any person within the state to sell, offer, or expose for sale, through vending machines, or to have in possession with intent to sell therefrom any food which is adulterated or misbranded.~~

~~VM3.2 Examination and Condemnation of adulterated and Misbranded Food~~

~~Samples of food may be taken and examined by the director as often as may be necessary to determine freedom from adulteration or misbranding. The director may, on written notice to the operator, impound and forbid the sale of any food which is adulterated or misbranded, or which he has probable cause to believe to be adulterated or misbranded. After the operator has been given an opportunity for a hearing, the director may cause to be removed or destroyed any food which is adulterated or misbranded; **Provided,** That in the case of misbranding which can be corrected by proper labeling, such food may be released to the operator for correct labeling under the supervision of the director.~~

~~R23-1 VM4 INSPECTION OF VENDING MACHINES AND COMMISSARIES~~

~~VM4.1 Inspection Frequency~~

~~The director shall inspect the servicing, maintenance and operation of **vending machines dispensing potentially hazardous food and of all commissaries.** Vending machines dispensing other than potentially hazardous food may be inspected by the director as often as deemed necessary.~~

~~VM4.2 Access for Inspection~~

~~The director, after proper identification, shall be permitted to enter an any reasonable time, upon any private or public property within the state, where vending machines or commissaries are operated, or from which such machines are otherwise serviced, for the purpose of determining compliance with the provisions of these regulations. The operator shall make provision for the director to have access, either in company with an employee or otherwise, to the interior of all vending machines operated by him.~~

~~VM4.3 Notification of Inspection Findings~~

~~Whenever the director discovers a violation of any provision of these regulations, he shall notify the operator concerned either by the inspection report form or by other written notice. Such form or notice shall (1) describe the condition found and state which section of these regulations is violated by such condition; (2) provide a specific and reasonable period of time for the correction of the condition; and (2) state that an opportunity for a hearing on inspection findings will be provided, if a written request for such hearing is filed with the director within ten (10) days of receipt of the notice. The director may also advise the operator in writing that unless the violations are corrected within the specified period of time, any permit issued under the provisions of these regulations may be suspended or revoked, in accordance with provisions of section R23-19-VM2, or court action may be initiated.~~

~~**R23-1-VM5 SANITATION REQUIREMENTS FOR VENDING MACHINE OPERATIONS**~~

~~**VM5.1 Food, Consumer Containers, Equipment Maintenance and Operations**~~

~~Food intended for sale through vending machines and condiments available at vending machine locations shall be obtained from sources complying with applicable state and federal laws and regulations. Such food shall be wholesome, free from spoilage, and shall be processed, prepared, handled and stored in such a manner as to be protected against contamination and adulteration. All food contact surfaces of containers and equipment shall be protected from contamination. If condiments are provided for service in conjunction with food dispensed by a vending machine, they shall be packaged in individual portions in single-service containers or shall be dispensed from approved sanitary dispensers which are washed, sanitized and filled at the commissary. Relish bowls and similar nonself-closing condiment containers shall not be used. Potentially hazardous food shall be held at safe temperatures except during necessary periods of preparation.~~

~~**Satisfactory Compliance.** --This item shall be deemed to have been satisfied when the following requirements are met:~~

- ~~a. All food offered for sale through vending machines shall be manufactured, processed, and prepared in commissaries or establishments which comply with all applicable state and federal laws and regulations.~~
- ~~b. All food offered for sale through vending machines shall be wholesome.~~
- ~~c. All food shall be stored or packaged in clean protective containers, and shall be handled, transported and vended in a sanitary manner. Condiments provided for service in conjunction with food dispensed by a vending machine shall be packaged in individual portions in single-service containers or shall be dispensed from approved sanitary dispensers which are washed, sanitized and filled at the commissary. Fresh fruits which may be eaten raw without peeling may be dispensed unpackaged but must be thoroughly washed in potable water before being placed in the vending machine. Storage of cartoned, bottled, canned or packaged food by placing or submerging it in liquid is prohibited. Submerging such containers of food in ice is prohibited.~~
- ~~d. Potentially hazardous food offered for sale through vending machines shall be dispensed to the consumer in the individual original container or wrapper into which it was placed at the commissary or at the manufacturer's or processor's plant, or such products shall be dispensed into single-service containers from bulk containers which were filled at the commissary or at the manufacturer's or processor's plant.~~

- ~~e. In those vending machines which dispense potentially hazardous food from bulk, the bulk supplies of such food shall be transferred only to bulk vending machine containers and appurtenances which have been cleaned and sanitized.~~
- ~~f. Potentially hazardous food within the vending machine shall be maintained at a temperature of 45°F. or below, or 150°F. or above, whichever is applicable: **Provided,** That exceptions may be made for (1) the actual time required to load or otherwise service the machine and for a maximum recovery period of 30 minutes, following completion of loading or servicing operation, and (2) in the case of hot food vending machines, a maximum of 120 minutes to heat food through the 45°F. to 150°F. temperature zone. In hot food vending machines which are not equipped with refrigerated storage, there shall be no time delay to preclude heat from being applied to potentially hazardous food immediately after it is loaded or placed in the machine. Potentially hazardous food once heated to, or held at, a temperature of 150°F. or above, shall be maintained at such temperature until served or discarded.~~

~~Vending machines dispensing potentially hazardous food shall be provided with adequate refrigerating or heating units, or both, and thermostatic controls which insure the maintenance of applicable temperatures at all times. Such vending machines shall also have controls which prevent the machine from vending potentially hazardous food until serviced by the operator, in the event of power failure or other condition which results in noncompliance with temperature requirements in the food storage compartment.~~

~~Hot food vending machines designed to heat food through the 45°F. to 150°F. temperature range, shall also be equipped with automatic controls which render the machine incapable of vending potentially hazardous food until serviced by the operator in the event that heating through this temperature range is not accomplished in 120 minutes or less.~~

~~Potentially hazardous food which has failed to conform to the time-temperature requirements of this item shall be removed from the vending machine, and be denatured or otherwise rendered unusable for human consumption.~~

~~Vending machines dispensing potentially hazardous food shall be provided with one or more thermometers which, to an accuracy of $\pm 2^{\circ}\text{F.}$, indicates the air temperature of the warmest part of the refrigerated food storage compartment, or the coldest part of the heated food storage compartment, whichever is applicable.~~

- ~~g. Milk and fluid milk products offered for sale through vending machines shall be pasteurized and shall be dispensed only in individual, original containers or from bulk containers into which such product was placed at the milk plant: **Provided,** That such products may be reconstituted automatically within the vending machine when (1) the powder or concentrate is made from a pasteurized milk or milk product and is from an approved source; (2) the mixing chambers or bowls and any food contact surface downstream from such mixing units are maintained at safe temperatures; and (3) the product is reconstituted for immediate dispensing in individual unit services.~~
- ~~h. Milk and fluid milk products used as an ingredient in hot liquid beverages dispensed from vending machines may be transferred to a multiuse machine canister at the machine location: **Provided,** That (1) the location offers adequate protection against dust, insects, and other contamination; (2) the milk or fluid milk product is transferred from a dairy-filled container of~~

~~not to exceed one-half gallon capacity; (3) the entire contents of such dairy-filled container are used in the transfer; (4) unused portions removed from the machine are discarded to waste; and (5) the milk or fluid milk product is poured only into an empty canister which has been effectively cleaned and sanitized at the commissary; **Provided further,** That milk or fluid milk products shall not be used as an ingredient under the terms of this paragraph unless the temperature of the hot beverage at the point of mixing with the milk product is 160°F. or higher.~~

~~Vending machine canisters and appurtenances used for the transfer of such milk products shall be effectively cleaned and sanitized at approved, fixed facilities at the commissary by methods approved by the director. After sanitization, the canister and appurtenances shall be fully wrapped in a single-service bag or cover which shall not be opened until the canister unit is installed in the refrigerated compartment of the vending machine. Canisters and appurtenances shall be so designed and constructed that the handling of contact surfaces at the machine location is unnecessary; and, such surfaces shall not be handled during canister installation, but insertion or product transfer.~~

- ~~i. All parts of any bulk milk vending machine which come into direct contact with the milk or milk product shall be effectively cleaned and sanitized at the milk plant. **Provided,** That single-service dispensing tubes which receive sanitizing treatment at the fabricating plant and which are individually packaged in such manner as to preclude contamination, may be exempted from this provision. The can or other bulk milk container shall be filled only at the milk plant and shall be sealed in such manner as to make it impractical to withdraw any part of its contents or to introduce any substance without breaking the seal or seals. The delivery tube and any milk-contact parts of the dispensing device shall be attached at the milk plant, and shall be protected by a moisture-proof covering, or housed in a compartment with a moisture-tight closure which shall not be removed until after the container is placed in the refrigerated compartment of the vending machine.~~
- ~~j. With the exception of food-contact surfaces of bulk milk vending machines for which separate provisions for cleaning and sanitizing are specified in paragraph h of this item, all multiuse containers or parts of vending machines which come into direct contact with potentially hazardous food shall be removed from the machine daily and shall be thoroughly cleaned and effectively sanitized at the commissary or other approved facility. **Provided,** That the requirement for daily cleaning and sanitizing may be waived for those food-contact surfaces which are maintained at all times at a temperature of 45°F. or below, or 150°F. or above, whichever is applicable, and an approved cleaning frequency is followed. Such parts shall, after sanitizing, be protected from contamination.~~
- ~~k. All parts of vending machines which come into direct contact with other than potentially hazardous food shall be thoroughly cleaned by approved methods. The frequency of such cleaning shall be established by the director based upon the type of product being dispensed. A record of such cleaning operations shall be maintained by the operator in each machine or shall be made available at the time of inspection and shall be current for at least the past 30 days.~~
- ~~l. All single-service articles shall be purchased in sanitary cartons or packages which protect the articles from contamination, shall be stored in a clean, dry place until used, and shall be handled in a sanitary manner. Such articles shall be stored in the original carton or package in which they were placed at the point of manufacture until introduced into the magazine or~~

~~dispenser of the vending machine. Single service articles stored within the vending machine shall be protected from manual contact, dust, insects, rodents, and other contamination.~~

~~VM5.2 Machine Location~~

~~The machine location shall be such as to minimize the potential for contamination of the food, shall be well lighted, easily cleanable, and shall be kept clean. Conveniently located handwashing facilities shall be available for use by employees servicing or loading bulk food machines.~~

~~**Satisfactory Compliance.** -- This item shall be deemed to have been satisfied when the following requirements are met:~~

- ~~a. Each vending machine shall be located in a room, area, or space which can be maintained in a clean condition and which is protected from overhead leakage or condensation from water, waste or sewer piping. The immediate area in which the machine is located shall be well lighted. Each vending machine shall be so located that the space around and under the machine can be easily cleaned and maintained, and so that insect and rodent harborage is not created.~~
- ~~b. The floor area where vending machines are located shall be reasonably smooth, of cleanable construction, and be capable of withstanding repeated washing and scrubbing. This space and the immediate surroundings of each vending machine shall be maintained in a clean condition.~~
- ~~c. Adequate handwashing facilities, including hot and cold or tempered running water, soap and individual towels, shall be convenient to the machine location and shall be available for use by employees servicing or loading bulk food machines.~~

~~VM5.3 Exterior Construction and Maintenance~~

~~The exterior construction of the vending machine be such as to facilitate cleaning and to minimize the entrance of insects and rodents, and the exterior of the machine shall be kept clean. Service connections to machines vending potentially hazardous food or food in bulk shall be such as to protect against unintentional or accidental interruption of service to the machine.~~

~~**Satisfactory Compliance.** -- This item shall be deemed to have been satisfied when the following requirements are met:~~

- ~~a. The vending machine shall be of sturdy construction and the exterior shall be so designed, fabricated, finished, and maintained so as to facilitate its being kept clean, and to minimize the entrance of insects and rodents. The exterior of the machine shall be kept clean.~~
- ~~b. Door and panel access openings to the food and container storage spaces of the machine shall be tight-fitting, and if necessary, gasketed, so as to prevent the entrance of dust, moisture, insects and rodents.~~
- ~~c. All ventilation louvers or openings into vending machines shall be effectively screened. Screening material for openings into food and container storage spaces of the machine shall be not less than 16 mesh to the inch or equivalent. Screening material for openings into condenser units which are separated from food and container storage spaces shall be not less than 8 mesh to the inch or equivalent.~~

- d. ~~In all vending machines in which the condenser unit is an integral part of the machine, such unit when located below the food and container storage space shall be separated from such space by a dust-proof barrier, and when located above, shall be sealed from such space.~~
- e. ~~Unless the vending machine is sealed to the floor or counter so as to prevent seepage underneath, or can be manually moved with ease, one or more of the following provisions shall be utilized to facilitate cleaning operations: (1) The machine shall be mounted on legs 6 or more inches in height. **Provided,** That counter-type machines may use 4-inch legs; or (2) the machine shall be mounted on casters or rollers; or (3) the machine shall be mounted on gliders which permit it to be easily moved.~~
- f. ~~All service connections through an exterior wall of the machine, including water, gas, electrical, and refrigeration connections, shall be grommeted or closed to prevent the entrance of insects and rodents. All service connections to machines vending potentially hazardous food or food in bulk shall be such as to discourage their unauthorized or unintentional disconnection.~~

VM5.4 Interior Construction and Maintenance

~~All interior surfaces and component parts of the vending machine shall be so designed and constructed as to permit easy cleaning, and shall be kept clean. All food-contact surfaces of the machine shall be of smooth, nontoxic, corrosion-resistant, and relatively non-absorbent material, and shall be capable of withstanding repeated cleaning and sanitizing by normal procedures. Such surfaces shall be protected against contamination.~~

Satisfactory Compliance. ~~This item shall be deemed to have been satisfied when the following requirements are met:~~

- a. ~~The non-food-contact surfaces of the interior of vending machines shall be so designed and constructed as to permit easy cleaning, and to facilitate maintenance operations. Inaccessible surfaces or areas shall be minimized.~~
- b. ~~All food-contact surfaces of vending machines shall be smooth, in good repair, and free of breaks, corrosion, open seams, cracks, and chipped places. The design of such surfaces shall be such as to preclude routine contact between food and V-type threaded surfaces. All joints and welds in food-contact surfaces shall be smooth; and all internal angles and corners of such surfaces shall be rounded to facilitate cleaning.~~
- c. ~~All food-contact surfaces of vending machines, including containers, pipes, valves, and fittings, shall be constructed of non-toxic, corrosion-resistant, and relatively nonabsorbent materials, and shall be kept clean. In all vending machines in which carbon dioxide is used to proper water, food, or other ingredients, all food-contact surfaces in the system shall be of such material as to preclude the production of toxic substances which might result from interaction between the carbon dioxide and food-contact surfaces. All food-contact surfaces, unless designed for in-place cleaning, shall be accessible for manual cleaning and inspection: (1) without being disassembled; (2) by disassembly without the use of tools; or (3) by easy disassembly with the use of only simple tools such as screwdriver or an open-end wrench. In machines of such design that food-contact surfaces are not readily removable, in-place cleaning of such surfaces may be permitted: **Provided,** That (1) they are so arranged that~~

~~cleaning and sanitizing solutions can be circulated throughout the fixed system; (2) such solutions will contact all food-contact surfaces; (3) the system is self-draining or otherwise completely evacuated; and (4) the procedures utilized result in thorough cleaning of the equipment.~~

- ~~d. The openings into all nonpressurized containers used for the storage of vendable food, including water, shall be provided with covers which prevent contamination from reaching the interior of the containers. Such covers shall be designed to provide a flange which overlaps the opening, and shall be sloped to provide drainage from the cover wherever the collection of condensation, moisture, or splash is possible. Concave covers or cover areas are prohibited. Any port opening through the cover shall be flanged upward at least three-sixteenths inch, and shall be provided with an overlapping cover flanged downward. Condensation, drop, or dust deflecting aprons shall be provided on all piping, thermometers, equipment, rotary shafts, and other functional parts extending into the food container, unless a water-tight joint is provided. Such aprons shall be considered as satisfactory covers for those openings which are in continuous use. Gaskets, if used, shall be a material which is nontoxic, relatively stable, and relatively nonabsorbent, and shall have a smooth surface. All gasket retaining grooves shall be easily cleanable.~~
- ~~e. The delivery tube or chute and orifice of all bulk food and bulk beverage vending machines shall be protected from normal manual contact, dust, insects, rodents, and other contamination. The design shall be such as to divert condensation or other moisture from the normal filling position of the container receiving the food or beverage. The vending state of such machines shall be provided with a tight-fitting, self-closing door or cover which is kept shut, except when food is being removed.~~
- ~~f. The food storage compartment within vending machines dispensing packaged liquid food shall be so constructed as to be self-draining, or shall be provided with a drain outlet which permits complete draining of the compartment. All such drains shall be easily cleanable.~~
- ~~g. Opening devices which come into contact with the food or the food-contact surface of the containers shall be constructed of smooth, nontoxic, corrosion-resistant, and relatively nonabsorbent materials. Unless the opening device is of a single-service type, it shall be readily removable for cleaning, and shall be kept clean. Parts of multiuse opening devices which come into contact with the food or food-contact surface of containers shall be reasonably protected from manual contact, dust, insects, rodents, and other contamination; and such parts shall be readily removable for cleaning.~~

~~VM5.5 Water Supply~~

~~Water used in vending machines shall be from an approved source, and shall be of a safe and sanitary quality. Vending machines shall be so installed and operated as to prevent the production of toxic substances in the water.~~

~~**Satisfactory Compliance.** -- This item shall be deemed to have been satisfied when the following requirements are met:~~

- ~~a. All water used in vending machines shall be of a safe and sanitary quality and from an approved source. Water used as a food ingredient shall be piped to the vending machine under pressure or brought to the vending machine in portable containers or urns which have~~

~~been filled in a sanitary manner directly from an approved water supply outlet at the commissary or other approved location. Ingredient water shall not be transferred from one container to another at the machine location. Containers for the storage of ingredient water or ice, which are not a part of this closed water system, shall be designed and maintained as food-contact surfaces. Water containers or urns shall be cleaned and sanitized at the commissary or other approved facility after each use. Such portable containers shall be continuously protected against contamination from the time or sanitizing until placed in the vending machine. Protection shall be effected which will prevent unauthorized persons from tampering with or refilling the water container. All plumbing connections and fittings shall be installed in accordance with state plumbing regulations.~~

- ~~b. If used, water filters or other water conditioning devices shall be of a type which may be disassembled for periodic cleaning or replacement of the active element. Replacement elements shall be handled in a sanitary manner.~~
- ~~c. All vending machines which dispense carbonated beverages, and which are connected to a water supply system, shall be equipped with two (or a double) check valves; or an air gap; or a device to vent carbon dioxide to the atmosphere; or other approved device, which will provide positive protection against the entrance of carbon dioxide or carbonated water into the water supply system.~~
- ~~d. Where check valves are used for the protection of the water supply system, a screen of not less than 100 mesh to the inch shall be installed in the water line immediately upstream from the check valves.~~
- ~~e. In all vending machines which dispense carbonated beverages and which are connected to a water supply system, the ingredient water-contact surfaces from the check valves or other protective device downstream, including the device itself, shall be of such material as to preclude the production of toxic substances which might result from interaction with carbon dioxide or carbonated water.~~

~~VM5.6 Waste Disposal~~

~~All wastes shall be properly disposed of, and, pending disposition, shall be kept in suitable containers so as to prevent creating a nuisance.~~

~~**Satisfactory Compliance.** -- This item shall be deemed to have been satisfied when the following requirements are met:~~

- ~~a. All trash and other waste material shall be removed from the machine location as frequently as may be necessary to prevent nuisance and unsightliness, and shall be disposed of in an approved manner.~~
- ~~b. Self-closing, leak-proof, easily cleanable, plainly labeled and designated waste container or containers shall be provided in the vicinity of each machine or machines to receive used cups, cartons, wrappers, straws, closures, and other single-service items. After being emptied, each waste container shall be thoroughly cleaned. Such waste containers shall not be located within the vending machine: **Provided,** That an exception may be made for those machines dispensing only packaged food with crown closures; in which case, the closure receptacle may be located within the machine. Suitable racks or cases shall be provided for multiuse~~

~~containers or bottles.~~

- ~~c. Containers shall be provided within all machines dispensing liquid food in bulk for the collection of drip, spillage, overflow, or other internal wastes. An automatic shutoff device shall be provided which will place the vending machine out of operation before such container overflows. Containers or surfaces on which such wastes may accumulate shall be readily removable for cleaning, shall be easily cleanable, and shall be corrosion-resistant. If liquid wastes from drip, spillage, or overflow, which originate within the machine are discharged into a sewerage system, the connection to the sewer shall be through an air gap.~~

~~VM5.7 Delivery of Food, Equipment, and Supplies to Machine Location~~

~~Food, food-contact surfaces of containers, equipment and supplies, shall be protected from contamination while in transit to machine location. Potentially hazardous food, while in transit and in storage on location, shall be maintained at safe temperatures.~~

~~**Satisfactory Compliance.** -- This item shall be deemed to have been satisfied when the following requirements are met:~~

- ~~a. Food, while in transit to vending machine locations, shall be protected from the elements, dirt, dust, insects, rodents, and other contamination. Similar protection shall be provided for single-service containers, and for the food-contact surfaces of equipment, containers, and devices in transit to machine locations.~~
- ~~b. Potentially hazardous food, prior to being loaded in the delivery vehicle, shall be maintained at a temperature of 45°F. or below, or 150°F. or above, whichever is applicable. Such food shall also comply with the applicable temperature requirements while in transit to machine locations.~~
- ~~c. If potentially hazardous food is stored at machine locations, the applicable safe temperature shall be maintained during storage.~~

~~VM5.8 Personnel -- Cleanliness~~

~~Employees shall maintain a high degree of personal cleanliness and shall conform to hygienic practices while engaged in handling foods, or food-contact surfaces of utensils or equipment.~~

~~**Satisfactory Compliance.** -- This item shall be deemed to have been satisfied when the following requirements are met:~~

~~Employees shall wash their hands immediately prior to engaging in any vending machine servicing operation which may bring them into contact with food, or with food-contact surfaces of utensils, containers, or equipment. While engaged in such servicing operations, employees shall wear clean outer garments, shall conform to hygienic practices, and shall not use tobacco in any form.~~

~~R23-1 VM6 DISEASE CONTROL~~

~~No person while affected with any disease in a communicable form, or while a carrier of such disease, or while afflicted with boils, infected wounds, sores, or an acute respiratory infection, shall work in any area of a commissary or vending operation in any capacity in which there is a likelihood of such~~

~~person contaminating food or food-contact surfaces with pathogenic organisms, or transmitting disease to other individuals; and no person known or suspected of being affected with any such disease or condition shall be employed in such an area or capacity. If the manager or person in charge of the establishment has reason to suspect that any employee has contracted any disease in a communicable form or has become a carrier of such disease, he shall notify the director immediately.~~

~~**R23-1-VM7 PROCEDURE WHEN INFECTION IS SUSPECTED**~~

~~When the director has reasonable cause to suspect the possibility of disease transmission from any employee, the director shall secure a morbidity history of the suspected employee or make such other investigation as may be indicated, and take appropriate action. The director may require any or all of the following:~~

- ~~a. The immediate exclusion of the employee from all commissaries and vending machine operations.~~
- ~~b. The immediate closure of the commissaries and operations concerned until, in the opinion of the director, no further danger of disease outbreak exists.~~
- ~~c. Restriction of the employee's services to some area of work where there would be no danger of transmitting disease.~~
- ~~d. Adequate medical examination of the employee and of his associates, with such laboratory examinations as may be indicated.~~

~~**R23-1-VM8 COMMISSARIES OUTSIDE JURISDICTION OF THE HEALTH AUTHORITY**~~

~~Food from commissaries outside the state may be sold within the state if such commissaries conform to the provisions of the food-service establishment sanitation regulations of the state or to substantially equivalent provisions. To determine the extent of compliance with such provisions, the director may accept reports from the responsible authorities in the jurisdictions where the commissary or commissaries are located.~~